Rating: S&P: "AAA"/"AA-" (See "RATING" and "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein)

## OFFICIAL STATEMENT Dated: July 24, 2019

In the opinion of Bond Counsel, interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof, subject to the matters described under "TAX" MATTERS" herein.

## THE DISTRICT HAS DESIGNATED THE BONDS AS "QUALIFIED TAX-EXEMPT OBLIGATIONS". See "TAX MATTERS – Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations for Financial Institutions" herein.

## \$3,290,000 **GRANDVIEW INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT** (A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Johnson and Hill Counties, Texas) **UNLIMITED TAX REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2019**

Dated Date: August 15, 2019 Due: August 15, as shown on inside cover

The \$3,290,000 Grandview Independent School District Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2019 (the "Bonds") will be issued in accordance with the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), particularly Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended, and an order (the "Bond Order") adopted by the Board of Trustees ("the Board") of the Grandview Independent School District (the "District"). In the Bond Order, the Board delegated pricing of the Bonds and certain other matters to a "Pricing Officer" who approved a "Pricing Certificate" which contained final pricing information for the Bonds and completed the sale of the Bonds (the Bond Order and the Pricing Certificate are jointly referred to herein as the "Order"). The Bonds are payable as to principal and interest from the proceeds of an ad valorem tax levied, without legal limitation as to rate or amount, against all taxable property located within the District.

In connection with the sale of the Bonds, the District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency ("TEA") for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed under the State of Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (hereinafter defined) which will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. (See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM".)

Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the Dated Date set forth above and be payable on February 15 and August 15 of each year commencing February 15, 2020, until maturity. The Bonds will be issued in fully registered form in principal denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof within a stated maturity. (See "THE BONDS - General Description".)

The Bonds will be issued in book-entry form only and when issued will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York. DTC will act as securities depository. Purchasers of the Bonds ("Beneficial Owners") will not receive physical delivery of certificates representing their interest in the Bonds purchased. So long as DTC or its nominee is the registered owner of the Bonds, the principal of and interest on of the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to the DTC, which will in turn remit such principal and interest to its participants, which will in turn remit such principal and interest to the Beneficial Owners. (See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.)

The initial Paying Agent/Registrar shall be UMB Bank, N.A., Dallas, Texas (see "REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE - Paying Agent/Registrar" herein.)

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used to (i) refund certain outstanding debt of the District (the "Refunded Bonds") for debt service savings and (ii) pay costs related to the issuance of the Bonds. (See "Schedule I - Schedule of Refunded Bonds"; see also "THE BONDS - Authorization and Purpose").

The Bonds are not subject to optional redemption prior to their stated maturity.

## STATED MATURITY SCHEDULE (On Inside Cover)

The Bonds are offered for delivery when, as and if received by the Underwriter listed below and subject to the approving opinion of the Attorney General of the State and the legal opinion of McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas, Bond Counsel. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriter by their counsel, Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Austin, Texas. It is expected that the Bonds will be available for delivery through DTC on or about August 20, 2019.

## SAMCO CAPITAL MARKETS

# \$3,290,000 GRANDVIEW INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2019

## MATURITY SCHEDULE CUSIP Base Number: 386820<sup>(2)</sup>

Maturity Date 8/15	Principal <u>Amount</u>	Interest Rate (%)	Initial <u>Yield (%) <sup>(1)</sup></u>	CUSIP Suffix (2)
2020	\$ 440,000	4.000	1.170	FA7
2021	455,000	4.000	1.210	FB5
2022	580,000	4.000	1.230	FC3
2023	605,000	4.000	1.260	FD1
2024	625,000	4.000	1.310	FE9
2025	585,000	4.000	1.400	FF6

(Interest to accrue from the Dated Date)

<sup>(1)</sup> The initial yields at which the Bonds were priced were established by and are the sole responsibility of the Underwriter.

<sup>(2)</sup> CUSIP numbers have been assigned to this issue and are included solely for the convenience of the purchasers of the Bonds. "CUSIP" is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services, managed by S&P Global Market Intelligence on behalf of The American Bankers Association. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in anyway as a substitute for the CUSIP Services. None of the District, its Financial Advisor or the Underwriter is responsible for the selection or correctness of the CUSIP numbers set forth herein.

## GRANDVIEW INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT 701 S. Fifth Street Grandview, Texas 76050 (817) 866-4500

## **ELECTED OFFICIALS**

## **BOARD OF TRUSTEES**

<u>Name</u>	Term Expires	<b>Occupation</b>
Clint Ishmael, President	2022	Marshall
Keith Miller, Vice President	2020	<b>Business Owner</b>
Clint Calvery, Secretary	2021	Veterinarian
Beverlea Bons	2021	Corporate
Derik Moore	2020	Technology
Brad Collins	2021	Chiropractor
Ky Martin	2022	<b>Business Owner</b>

## **CERTAIN APPOINTED OFFICIALS**

		Length of Service	Total Years of
<u>Name</u>	<u>Position</u>	With District	<u>Service</u>
Joe Perrin	Superintendent	8 Years	30 Years
Kristi Rhone	Assistant Superintendent	15 Years	24 Years
Margie Fuller	Chief Financial Officer	17 Years	17 Years

## **CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS**

Bond Counsel	McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas
Financial Advisor	Hilltop Securities, Dallas, Texas
Certified Public Accountants	Kirk & Richardson, P.C., Fort Worth, Texas

## For additional information, contact:

Margie Fuller Chief Financial Officer Grandview Independent School District 701 S. Fifth Street Grandview, Texas 76050 (817) 866-4500 mfuller@gvisd.org John L. Martin, Jr.
Managing Director
Hilltop Securities
1201 Elm Street, Suite 3500
Dallas, Texas 75270
(214) 859-9447
john.martin@hilltopsecurities.com

## **USE OF INFORMATION IN OFFICIAL STATEMENT**

No dealer, broker, salesperson or other person has been authorized to give information or to make any representation other than those contained in this Official Statement, and, if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon.

This Official Statement, which includes the cover page, Schedule and Appendices hereto, does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer, solicitation or sale.

The information set forth herein has been obtained from the District and other sources believed to be reliable, but such information is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness and is not to be construed as the promise or guarantee of the Financial Advisor or the Underwriter. This Official Statement contains, in part, estimates and matters of opinion which are not intended as statements of fact, and no representation is made as to the correctness of such estimates and opinions, or that they will be realized.

The information and expressions of opinion contained herein are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the District or other matters described. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM - PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking" and "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" for a description of the undertakings of the Texas Education Agency ("TEA") and the District, respectively, to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

The Underwriter has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriter has reviewed the information in this Official Statement pursuant to its responsibilities to investors under federal securities laws, but the Underwriter does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

The agreements of the District and others related to the Bonds are contained solely in the contracts described herein. Neither this Official Statement nor any other statement made in connection with the offer nor sale of the Bonds is to be construed as constituting an agreement with the purchaser of the Bonds. INVESTORS SHOULD READ THE ENTIRE OFFICIAL STATEMENT, INCLUDING THE SCHEDULE AND ALL APPENDICES ATTACHED HERETO, TO OBTAIN INFORMATION ESSENTIAL TO MAKING AN INFORMED INVESTMENT DECISION.

THE BONDS HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, IN RELIANCE UPON THE EXEMPTION PROVIDED IN SECTION 3(a)(2) OF SUCH ACT. THE REGISTRATION OR QUALIFICATION OF THE BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE PROVISIONS OF SECURITIES LAW OF THE STATES IN WHICH THE BONDS HAVE BEEN REGISTERED OR QUALIFIED, IF ANY, AND THE EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION OR QUALIFICATION IN OTHER STATES, IF ANY, CANNOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION THEREOF. THE BONDS HAVE NOT BEEN RECOMMENDED BY ANY FEDERAL OR STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION OR REGULATORY AUTHORITY. FURTHERMORE, THE FOREGOING AUTHORITIES HAVE NOT CONFIRMED THE ACCURACY OR DETERMINED THE ADEQUACY OF THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY MAY BE A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

NONE OF THE DISTRICT, ITS FINANCIAL ADVISOR OR THE UNDERWRITER MAKE ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY WITH RESPECT TO THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT REGARDING THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY ("DTC") OR ITS BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM OR THE AFFAIRS OF THE TEA DESCRIBED UNDER "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" HEREIN, AS SUCH INFORMATION HAS BEEN FURNISHED BY DTC AND TEA, RESPECTIVELY.

THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT CONTAINS "FORWARD-LOOKING" STATEMENTS WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 21E OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS AMENDED. SUCH STATEMENTS MAY INVOLVE KNOWN AND UNKNOWN RISKS, UNCERTAINTIES AND OTHER FACTORS WHICH MAY CAUSE THE ACTUAL RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS TO BE DIFFERENT FROM FUTURE RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED BY SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS. INVESTORS ARE CAUTIONED THAT THE ACTUAL RESULTS COULD DIFFER MATERIALLY FROM THOSE SET FORTH IN THE FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS.

The prices and other terms respecting the offering and sale of the Bonds may be changed from time to time by the Underwriter after such Bonds are released for sale, and the Bonds may be offered and sold at prices other than the initial offering prices, including to dealers who may sell the Bonds into investment accounts.

IN CONNECTION WITH THIS OFFERING, THE UNDERWRITER MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE OR MAINTAIN THE MARKET PRICES OF THE BONDS AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT		RETIREE HEALTH PLAN	
THE BONDS		RATING	
AUTHORIZATION AND PURPOSE		LEGAL MATTERS	
REFUNDED BONDS		TAX MATTERS	
DEFEASANCE OF BONDS		OPINION	20
Security		FEDERAL INCOME TAX ACCOUNTING TREATMENT OF	
PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE		ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT	
PAYMENT RECORD		COLLATERAL FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES	
Sources and Uses of Funds		STATE, LOCAL AND FOREIGN TAXES	22
Legality	3	FUTURE AND PROPOSED LEGISLATION	22
AMENDMENTS		QUALIFIED TAX-EXEMPT OBLIGATIONS FOR FINANCIAL	
REGISTERED OWNERS' REMEDIES		Institutions	
BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM	4	REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS F	
USE OF CERTAIN TERMS IN OTHER SECTIONS OF THIS		SALE	
OFFICIAL STATEMENT		LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECUR	
REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE		PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS	
Paying Agent/Registrar		INVESTMENT AUTHORITY AND PRACTICES OF THI	
SUCCESSOR PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR		DISTRICT	
Future Registration		CURRENT INVESTMENTS AS OF MAY 31, 2019	2
LIMITATION ON TRANSFER OF BONDS		THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE	
RECORD DATE FOR INTEREST PAYMENT		PROGRAM	
REPLACEMENT BONDS	-	HISTORY AND PURPOSE	
AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES		2019 Texas Legislative Session	
TAX CODE AND COUNTY-WIDE APPRAISAL DISTRICT		THE TOTAL RETURN CONSTITUTIONAL AMENDMENT	
PROPERTY SUBJECT TO TAXATION BY THE DISTRICT		MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION OF THE FUND	
VALUATION OF PROPERTY FOR TAXATION		CAPACITY LIMITS FOR THE GUARANTEE PROGRAM	
RESIDENTIAL HOMESTEAD EXEMPTION		THE SCHOOL DISTRICT BOND GUARANTEE PROGRAM	
DISTRICT AND TAXPAYER REMEDIES		THE CHARTER DISTRICT BOND GUARANTEE PROGRAM	3
Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate		2017 LEGISLATIVE CHANGES TO THE CHARTER DISTRICT	
Levy and Collection of Taxes		BOND GUARANTEE PROGRAM	33
DISTRICT'S RIGHTS IN THE EVENT OF TAX DELINQUENCIES		CHARTER DISTRICT RISK FACTORS	
THE CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT	10	POTENTIAL IMPACT OF HURRICANE HARVEY ON THE PSF.	34
STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL		RATINGS OF BONDS GUARANTEED UNDER THE	
DISTRICTS IN TEXAS	11	GUARANTEE PROGRAM	
LITIGATION RELATING TO THE TEXAS PUBLIC SCHOOL		VALUATION OF THE PSF AND GUARANTEED BONDS	3
FINANCE SYSTEM	11	DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS PERTAINING TO FISCAL YEAR	
Possible Effects of Changes in Law on District		ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018	36
Bonds	11	2011 CONSTITUTIONAL AMENDMENT	
CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM		OTHER EVENTS AND DISCLOSURES	
Overview		PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking	
LOCAL FUNDING FOR SCHOOL DISTRICTS		ANNUAL REPORTS	_
STATE FUNDING FOR SCHOOL DISTRICTS		EVENT NOTICES	
WEALTH TRANSFER PROVISIONS AND FUNDING EQUITY	14	AVAILABILITY OF INFORMATION	
THE SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE		LIMITATIONS AND AMENDMENTS	
GRANDVIEW INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT	15	COMPLIANCE WITH PRIOR UNDERTAKINGS	
TAX RATE LIMITATIONS	15	SEC EXEMPTIVE RELIEF	
DEBT LIMITATIONS		FINANCIAL ADVISOR	
EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLAN	16	AUTHENTICITY OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION	
PLAN DESCRIPTION		LITIGATION	. 40
PENSION PLAN FIDUCIARY NET POSITION	17	CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION	
Benefits Provided	17	ANNUAL REPORTS	
Contributions	17	EVENT NOTICES	
ACTUARIAL ASSUMPTIONS	18	LIMITATIONS AND AMENDMENTS	
DISCOUNT RATE	18	COMPLIANCE WITH PRIOR UNDERTAKINGS	
DISCOUNT RATE SENSITIVITY ANALYSIS	19	UNDERWRITING	
PENSION LIABILITIES, PENSION EXPENSES AND DEFERRED		FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS	
OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES RELATED TO PENSIONS	19	CONCLUDING STATEMENT	43
		Schedu	
		Appendi	
		ool District and Johnson and Hill Counties, TexasAppendi	
		Appendi	
District Annual Financial Report for the Year Ended Au	igust 31.	2018Appendi	x D

The cover page, subsequent pages hereof, and schedules and appendices attached hereto are part of this Official Statement.

#### SELECTED DATA FROM THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT

The selected data below is subject in all respects to the more complete information and definitions contained or incorporated in this Official Statement. The offering of the Bonds to potential investors is made only by means of this entire Official Statement. No person is authorized to detach this page from this Official Statement or to otherwise use it without this entire Official Statement.

The District

Grandview Independent School District (the "District") is a political subdivision located in Johnson and Hill Counties, Texas. The District is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board"). Policy-making and supervisory functions are the responsibility of, and are vested in, the Board. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools who is the chief administrative officer of the District. Support services are supplied by consultants and advisors.

The Bonds

The Bonds are being issued in accordance with the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), particularly Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended, and an order (the "Bond Order") adopted by the Board in which the Board delegated pricing of the Bonds and certain other matters to a "Pricing Officer" who approved a "Pricing Certificate" which completed the sale of the Bonds (the Bond Order and the Pricing Certificate are jointly referred to as the "Order"). (See "THE BONDS – Authorization and Purpose" and "SCHEDULE I – Schedule of Refunded Bonds," herein.)

**Use of Bond Proceeds** 

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used to (i) refund certain outstanding debt of the District as disclosed in Schedule I hereto for debt service savings and (ii) pay the costs of issuance of the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS – Authorization and Purpose" and "Schedule I – Schedule of Refunded Bonds" herein.)

Paying Agent/Registrar

The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is UMB Bank, N.A., Dallas, Texas. The District intends to use the Book-Entry-Only System of The Depository Trust Company. (See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein and "THE BONDS – General Description".)

Security

The Bonds will constitute direct obligations of the District, payable as to principal and interest from ad valorem taxes levied annually against all taxable property located within the District, without legal limitation as to rate or amount. (See "THE BONDS - Security" herein.)

Permanent School Fund Guarantee

The District has received conditional approval from the TEA for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program, which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. (See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").

Ratings

S&P Global Ratings, a division of Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC ("S&P"), has assigned a municipal bond rating of "AAA" to the Bonds based upon the Permanent School Fund Guarantee. S&P generally rates all bond issues guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund of the State "AAA" (see "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" and "RATING"). The District's underlying rating for the Bonds (without consideration of the Permanent School Fund Guarantee or other credit enhancement) is "AA-" by S&P (see "RATING")

**No Optional Redemption** 

The Bonds are not subject to optional redemption prior to their stated maturity.

Tax Exemption

In the opinion of Bond Counsel for the District, interest on the Bonds is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof, subject to the matters described under "Tax Matters" herein. (See "TAX MATTERS" and "APPENDIX C – Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel" herein.)

Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations

The District has designated the Bonds as "Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations" for financial institutions (see "Tax Matters – Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations for Financial Institutions" herein).

**Payment Record** 

The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.

**Legal Opinion** 

McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas, Bond Counsel.

Delivery

When issued, on or about August 20, 2019.

#### INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT

This Official Statement, including Schedule I, and Appendices A, B and D, has been prepared by the Grandview Independent School District, in Johnson and Hill Counties, Texas (the "District"), in connection with the offering by the District of its \$3,290,000 Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2019 (the "Bonds") identified on the cover page hereof.

All financial and other information presented in this Official Statement has been provided by the District from its records, except for information attributed to other sources. The presentation of information, including tables of receipts from taxes and other sources, is intended to show recent historic information, and is not intended to indicate future or continuing trends in the financial position or other affairs of the District. No representation is made that past experience, as is shown by that financial and other information, will necessarily continue or be repeated in the future. (See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM - PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking" and "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" for a description of the undertakings of the TEA and the District, respectively, to provide certain information on a continuing basis).

#### THE BONDS

## **Authorization and Purpose**

The Bonds are being issued in accordance with the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), particularly Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended ("Chapter 1207"), and an order (the "Bond Order") adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District (the "Board"). In the Bond Order, the Board delegated to an officer of the District, pursuant to Chapter 1207, authority to complete the sale of the Bonds. The terms of sale are included in a "Pricing Certificate" which established certain terms with respect to the sale and issuance of the Bonds and completed the sale of the Bonds (the Bond Order and the Pricing Certificate are collectively referred to as the "Order"). Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used to (i) refund certain outstanding debt of the District as disclosed in Schedule I hereto (the "Refunded Bonds") for debt service savings and (ii) pay the costs of issuance of the Bonds. (See "Schedule I – Schedule of Refunded Bonds".)

## **Refunded Bonds**

The principal and interest due on the Refunded Bonds are to be paid on the redemption date of such Refunded Bonds, from funds to be deposited pursuant to a certain Escrow Agreement (the "Escrow Agreement") between the District and UMB Bank, N.A. (the "Escrow Agent"). The Order provides that from the proceeds of the sale of the Bonds received from the Underwriter, the District will deposit with the Escrow Agent the amount necessary to accomplish the discharge and final payment of the Refunded Bonds on the redemption date as set forth in SCHEDULE I hereto. Such funds will be held uninvested by the Escrow Agent in a special account (the "Escrow Fund") until the redemption date.

Under the Escrow Agreement, the Escrow Fund is irrevocably pledged to the payment of the principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds. The Financial Advisor to the District will execute a certificate (the "Sufficiency Certificate") certifying that the amount deposited to the Escrow Fund will be sufficient to pay the principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds on the redemption date.

By the deposit of the cash with the Escrow Agent pursuant to the Escrow Agreement, the District will have effected the defeasance of all of the Refunded Bonds in accordance with State law. It is the opinion of Bond Counsel that as a result of such defeasance and in reliance upon the Sufficiency Certificate, the Refunded Bonds will be outstanding only for the purpose of receiving payments from the cash held for such purpose by the Escrow Agent and such Refunded Bonds will not be deemed as being outstanding obligations of the District nor for the purpose of applying any limitation on the issuance of debt.

Upon defeasance of the Refunded Bonds, the payment of the Refunded Bonds will no longer be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund of Texas

## **General Description**

The Bonds are dated August 15, 2019 (the "Dated Date"). The Bonds will mature on the dates, in the principal amounts and accrue interest at the per annum rates set forth on the inside cover page hereof. Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the Dated Date and is payable on February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing February 15, 2020, until maturity.

Principal of the Bonds will be payable at maturity by the Paying Agent/Registrar (the "Paying Agent/Registrar") which initially is UMB Bank, N.A., Dallas, Texas, upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds for payment; provided, however, that so long as Cede & Co. (or other DTC nominee) is the registered owner of the Bonds, all payments will be made as described under "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein. Interest on the Bonds is payable by check dated as of the interest payment date and mailed by the Paying Agent/Registrar to registered owners as shown on the records of the Paying Agent/Registrar on the close of business as of the last business day of the preceding month (the "Record Date"). It is expected that the Bonds will be eligible for delivery to the Underwriter through the DTC. If the date for any payment due on a Bond shall be a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or a day on which banking institutions in the city where the designated corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day which is not such a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or a day on which banking institutions are authorized to close and payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the original date payment was due.

The Bonds shall be transferable only on the bond register kept by the Paying Agent/Registrar upon surrender and reissuance. The Bonds are exchangeable for an equal principal amount in any authorized denomination upon surrender of the Bonds to be exchanged at the designated payment/transfer office of the Paying Agent/Registrar.

## **No Optional Redemption**

The Bonds are not subject to optional redemption prior to their stated maturity.

#### **DTC Notices**

The Paying Agent/Registrar and the District, so long as a Book-Entry-Only System is used for the Bonds, will send any notice of proposed amendment to the Order or other notices with respect to the Bonds only to DTC. Any failure by DTC to advise any DTC participant, or of any DTC participant or indirect participant to notify the beneficial owner, shall not affect the validity of any action premised on any such notice. Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar will have any responsibility to DTC participants, indirect participants or the persons for whom DTC participants act as nominees, with respect to the payments on the Bonds (see "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM").

#### **Defeasance of Bonds**

The Order provides for the defeasance of the Bonds when the payment on the Bonds to the due date thereof (whether such due date be by reason of maturity or otherwise) is provided by irrevocably depositing with the Paying Agent/Registrar or authorized escrow agent, in trust (1) money sufficient to make such payment and/or (2) Defeasance Securities that mature as to principal and interest in such amounts and at such times to insure the availability, without reinvestment, of sufficient money to make such payment, and all necessary and proper fees, compensation and expenses of the paying agent for the Bonds, and thereafter the District will have no further responsibility with respect to amounts available to such paying agent (or other financial institution permitted by applicable law) for the payment of such defeased Bonds, including any insufficiency therein caused by the failure of such paying agent (or other financial institution permitted by applicable law) to receive payment when due on the Defeasance Securities. The Order provides that "Defeasance Securities" means any securities and obligations now or hereafter authorized by Texas law that are eligible to discharge obligations such as the Bonds. Current Texas law permits defeasance with the following types of securities: (a) direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America, (b) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date the District authorizes the defeasance of the Bonds, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent, and (c) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that have been refunded and that, on the date the District authorizes the defeasance of the Bonds, are rated as to investment guality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent. There is no assurance that current Texas law will not be changed in a manner which would permit investments other than those described above to be made with amounts deposited to defease the Bonds. Because the Order does not contractually limit such investments, registered owners will be deemed to have consented to defeasance with such other investments, notwithstanding the fact that such investments may not be of the same investment quality as those currently permitted under Texas law. There is no assurance that the ratings for U.S. Treasury securities used as Defeasance Securities or those for any other Defeasance Security will be maintained at any particular rating category.

The District has the right, subject to satisfying the requirements of (1) and (2) above, to substitute other Defeasance Securities for the Defeasance Securities originally deposited, to reinvest the uninvested moneys on deposit for such defeasance, and to withdraw for the benefit of the District moneys in excess of the amount required for such defeasance.

After firm banking and financial arrangements for the defeasance of the Bonds have been made as described above, all rights of the District to initiate proceedings to take any action amending the terms of the defeased Bonds are extinguished.

Upon such deposit, the Permanent School Fund Guarantee will terminate with respect to the Bonds defeased in the manner described above.

## Security

The Bonds are direct obligations of the District and are payable as to both principal and interest from ad valorem taxes to be levied on all taxable property within the District, without legal limitation as to rate or amount. (See "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS").

## **Permanent School Fund Guarantee**

In connection with the sale of the Bonds, the District has submitted an application to the Texas Education Agency and received conditional approval from the Commissioner of Education for the guarantee of the Bonds under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (Chapter 45, Subchapter C, of the Texas Education Code, as amended). Subject to meeting certain conditions discussed under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein, the payment of the Bonds will be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. In the event of a payment default by the District, registered owners will receive all payments due from the corpus of the Permanent School Fund.

In the event the District defeases any of the Bonds, the payment of such defeased Bonds will cease to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund Guarantee.

## **Payment Record**

The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.

#### Sources and Uses of Funds

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be applied approximately as follows:

Sources of Funds	Amount
Principal Amount of Bonds	\$ 3,290,000.00
Accrued Interest	1,827.78
Premium	316,135.70
Total Sources of Funds	\$ 3,607,963.48
Uses of Funds	
Deposit to Escrow Fund	\$ 3,500,263.61
Deposit to Debt Service Fund	6,191.04
Costs of Issuance	74,000.00
Underwriter's Discount	27,508.83
Total Uses of Funds	\$ 3,607,963.48

## Legality

The Bonds are offered when, as and if issued, subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State and McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas, Bond Counsel. (See "LEGAL MATTERS" and "Appendix C – Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel").

#### **Amendments**

In the Order, the District has reserved the right to amend the Order without the consent of any holder for the purpose of amending or supplementing the Order to (i) cure any ambiguity, defect or omission therein that does not materially adversely affect the interests of the holders, (ii) grant additional rights or security for the benefit of the holders, (iii) add events of default as shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of the Order that do not materially adversely affect the interests of the holders, (iv) qualify the Order under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, or corresponding provisions of federal laws from time to time in effect, or (v) make such other provisions in regard to matters or questions arising under the Order that are not inconsistent with the provisions thereof and which, in the opinion of Bond Counsel for the District, do not materially adversely affect the interests of the holders.

The Order further provides that the holders of the Bonds aggregating a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Bonds shall have the right from time to time to approve any amendment not described above to the Order if it is deemed necessary or desirable by the District; provided, however, that without the consent of 100% of the holders in original principal amount of the then outstanding Bonds, no amendment may be made for the purpose of: (i) making any change in the maturity of any of the outstanding Bonds; (ii) reducing the rate of interest borne by any of the outstanding Bonds; (iii) reducing the amount of the principal of, or redemption premium, if any, payable on any outstanding Bonds; (iv) modifying the terms of payment of principal or of interest or redemption premium on outstanding Bonds, or imposing any condition with respect to such payment; or (v) changing the minimum percentage of the principal amount of the Bonds necessary for consent to such amendment. Reference is made to the Order for further provisions relating to the amendment thereof.

## **REGISTERED OWNERS' REMEDIES**

The Order establishes specific events of default with respect to the Bonds, and provides that if the District defaults in the payment of principal or interest on the Bonds when due, or if it fails to make payments into any fund or funds created in the Order, or defaults in the observation or performance of any other covenants, conditions, or obligations set forth in the Order and the continuation thereof for a period of 60 days after notice of default is given by the District by any owner, the registered owners may seek a writ of mandamus to compel District officials to carry out their legally imposed duties with respect to the Bonds, if there is no other available remedy at law to compel performance of the Bonds or the Order covenants and the District's obligations are not uncertain or disputed. The issuance of a writ of mandamus is controlled by equitable principles and rests with the discretion of the court, but may not be arbitrarily refused. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Bonds in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year. The Order does not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interest of the bondholders upon any failure of the District to perform in accordance with the terms of the Order, or upon any other condition and accordingly all legal actions to enforce such remedies would have to be undertaken at the initiative of, and be financed by, the registered owners. The Texas Supreme Court has ruled in Tooke v. City of Mexia, 197 S.W.3d 325 (Tex. 2006), that a waiver of sovereign immunity in a contractual dispute must be provided for by statute in "clear and unambiguous" language. Because it is unclear whether the Texas legislature has effectively waived the District for breach of the Bonds or Order

covenants. Even if a judgment against the District could be obtained, it could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the District's property. Further, the registered owners cannot themselves foreclose on property within the District or sell property within the District to enforce the tax lien on taxable property to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds. Furthermore, the District is eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code ("Chapter 9"). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of ad valorem taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or bondholders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the District avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state court); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein for a description of the procedures to be followed for payment of the Bonds by the Permanent School Fund in the event the District fails to make a payment on the Bonds when due. The opinion of Bond Counsel will note that all opinions relative to the enforceability of the Order and the Bonds are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors by general principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion and by governmental immunity.

See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein for a description of the procedures to be followed for payment of the Bonds by the Permanent School Fund in the event the District fails to make a payment on the Bonds when due. Initially, the only registered owner of the Bonds will be Cede & Co., as DTC's nominee. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein for a description of the duties of DTC with regard to ownership of Bonds.

## **BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM**

This section describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds are to be paid to and credited by The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC") while the Bonds are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The Underwriter and the District believe the source of such information to be reliable, but take no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.

The District and the Underwriter cannot and do not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or any notices, to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds), or any notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered Bond certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a Standard & Poor's rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com.

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the District as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

All payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with Bonds held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. All payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) are the responsibility of the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered. The District may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, Bond certificates will be printed and delivered.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that the District believes to be reliable, but the District takes no responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

## Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of this Official Statement

In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the Book-Entry-Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System, and (ii) except as described above, payment or notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Order will be given only to DTC.

## REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE

## Paying Agent/Registrar

The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is UMB Bank, N.A., Dallas, Texas. The Bonds are being issued in fully registered form in integral multiples of \$5,000 of principal amount. Interest on the Bonds will be payable semiannually by the Paying Agent/Registrar by check mailed on each interest payment date by the Paying Agent/Registrar to the registered owner at the last known address as it appears on the Paying Agent/Registrar's books on the Record Date or by such other customary banking arrangement acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar, requested by and at the risk and expense of the registered owner. Principal of the Bonds will be paid to the registered owner at maturity, upon presentation to the Paying Agent/Registrar; provided, however, that so long as Cede & Co. (or other DTC nominee) is the registered owner of the Bonds, all payments will be made as described under "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

## Successor Paying Agent/Registrar

Provision is made in the Order for replacing the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the District replaces the Paying Agent/Registrar, such Paying Agent/Registrar shall, promptly upon the appointment of a successor, deliver the Paying Agent/Registrar's records to the successor Paying Agent/Registrar, and the successor Paying Agent/Registrar shall act in the same capacity as the previous Paying Agent/Registrar. Any successor Paying Agent/Registrar selected by the District shall be a commercial bank, a trust company organized under the laws of the State of Texas or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve and perform the duties of the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds.

#### **Future Registration**

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued, printed Bond certificates will be delivered to the owners of the Bonds and thereafter, the Bonds may be transferred, registered and assigned on the registration books only upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds to the Paying Agent/Registrar, and such registration and transfer shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration and transfer. A Bond may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the Bonds or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. A new Bond or Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar in lieu of the Bond being transferred or exchanged at the designated corporate office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, or sent by United States registered mail to the new registered owner at the registered owner's request, risk and expense. To the extent possible, new Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the Owner in not more than three (3) business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be canceled in the exchange or transfer and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in authorized denominations and for a like aggregate principal amount as the Bond or Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer. See "Book-Entry-Only System" herein for a description of the system to be utilized initially in regard to ownership and transferability of the Bonds.

#### **Limitation on Transfer of Bonds**

The Paying Agent/Registrar shall not be required to make any such transfer or exchange of Bonds during the period commencing with the close of business on any Record Date and ending with the opening of business on the next following principal or interest payment date.

#### **Record Date for Interest Payment**

The Record Date for the interest payable on any interest payment date means the close of business on the last business day of the next preceding month. In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the District. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (the "Special Payment Date" which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of each Owner of a Bond appearing on the books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

## **Replacement Bonds**

If any Bond is mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost, a new Bond in the same principal amount as the Bond so mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost will be issued. In the case of a mutilated Bond, such new Bond will be delivered only upon surrender and cancellation of such mutilated Bond. In the case of any Bond issued in lieu of and substitution for a Bond which has been destroyed, stolen or lost, such new Bond will be delivered only (a) upon filing with the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar a certificate to the effect that such Bond has been destroyed, stolen or lost and proof of the ownership thereof, and (b) upon furnishing the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar with indemnity satisfactory to them. The person requesting the authentication and delivery of a new Bond must pay such expenses as the Paying Agent/Registrar may incur in connection therewith.

## **AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES**

## Tax Code and County-Wide Appraisal District

The Texas Tax Code (the "Code") provides for county-wide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State an appraisal district and an appraisal review board responsible for appraising property for all taxable units within the county. The Johnson County Appraisal District and the Hill County Appraisal District, (jointly the "Appraisal Districts") are responsible for appraising property within the District, generally, as of January 1 of each year. The appraisal values set by the Appraisal Districts are subject to review and change by the Appraisal Review Board, the members of which are appointed by the Appraisal Districts. Such appraisal rolls, as approved by the Appraisal Review Board, are used by the District in establishing its tax roll and tax rate

## **Property Subject to Taxation by the District**

Except for certain exemptions provided by State law, all real and certain tangible personal property with a tax situs in the District is subject to taxation by the District. Principal categories of exempt property (including certain exemptions which are subject to local option by the Board of Trustees) include property owned by the State or its political subdivisions if the property is used for public purposes; property exempt from ad valorem taxation by federal law; certain improvements to real property and certain tangible personal property located in designated reinvestment zones on which the District has agreed to abate ad valorem taxes; so-called "freeport property" including property detained in the district for up to 175 days for purpose of assembly or other processing; certain household goods, family supplies and personal effects; farm products owned by the producers; certain property of a nonprofit corporation used in scientific research and educational activities benefiting a college or university, and designated historic sites. Other principal categories of exempt property include tangible personal property not held or used for production of

income; solar and wind-powered energy devices; most individually owned automobiles; \$15,000 exemption to residential homesteads of persons ages 65 or over; \$5,000 to \$12,000 exemption for disabled veterans or their surviving spouses (so long as the surviving spouse remains unmarried) or minor children (provided, however, that beginning in the 2009 tax year, a disabled veteran who receives from the from the United States Department of Veterans Affairs or its successor 100 percent disability compensation due to a service-connected disability and a rating of 100 percent disabled or of individual unemployability is entitled to an exemption from taxation of the total appraised value of the veteran's residence homestead, and the surviving spouse of a deceased veteran who had received a disability rating of 100 percent, or the surviving spouse of a disabled veteran who would have qualified for such exemption if such exemption had been in effect on the date the disabled veteran died, is entitled to receive a residential homestead exemption equal to the exemption received by the deceased spouse until such surviving spouse remarries); an exemption of \$5,000 of the assessed value of certain designated property of the surviving spouse or minor children of an individual that dies while on active duty in the armed forces; \$25,000 in market value for all residential homesteads; and certain classes of intangible property. In addition, except for increases attributable to certain improvements, the District is prohibited by state law from increasing the total ad valorem tax on the residence homestead of persons 65 years of age or older above the amount of tax imposed in the year such residence qualified for an exemption based on age of the owner and such freeze on ad valorem taxes on the homesteads of person 65 years of age or older for general elementary and secondary public school purposes to be transferable to a different residence homestead. Also, a surviving spouse of a taxpayer who qualifies for the freeze on ad valorem taxes is entitled to the same exemption so long as the property is the homestead of the surviving spouse and the spouse is at least 55 years of age at the time of the death of the individual's spouse. Effective January 1, 2004, the freeze on taxes paid on residence homesteads of persons 65 years of age and older was extended to include the resident homesteads of "disabled" persons, including the right to transfer the freeze to a different residence homestead. A "disabled" person is one who is "under a disability for purposes of payment of disability insurance benefits under the Federal Old Age, Survivors and Disability Insurance". Owners of agricultural and open space land, under certain circumstances, may request valuation of such land on the basis of productive capacity rather than market value. See "APPENDIX A - FINANCIAL INFORMATION FOR THE DISTRICT -Assessed Valuation" for a schedule of the exemptions allowed by the District. Pursuant to a constitutional amendment approved by the voters on May 12, 2007, legislation was enacted to reduce the school property tax limitation imposed by the freeze on taxes paid on residence homesteads of persons 65 years of age or over or of disabled persons to correspond to reductions in local school district tax rates from the 2005 tax year to the 2006 tax year and from the 2006 tax year to the 2007 tax year (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - Local Funding for School Districts" herein). The school property tax limitation provided by the constitutional amendment and enabling legislation apply to the 2007 and subsequent tax years.

Owners of agricultural and open space land, under certain circumstances, may request valuation of such land on the basis of productive capacity rather than market value. See "APPENDIX A - FINANCIAL INFORMATION FOR THE DISTRICT - Assessed Valuation" for a schedule of the exemptions allowed by the District.

A city or county may create a tax increment financing district ("TIF") within the city or county with defined boundaries and establish a base value of taxable property in the TIF at the time of its creation. Overlapping taxing units, including school districts, may agree with the city or county to contribute all or part of future ad valorem taxes levied and collected against the "incremental value" (taxable value in excess of the base value) of taxable real property in the TIF to pay or finance the costs of certain public improvements in the TIF, and such taxes levied and collected for and on behalf of the TIF are not available for general use by such contributing taxing units. In addition, credit will not be given by the Commissioner of Education in determining a district's property value wealth per student for (1) the appraised value, in excess of the "frozen" value, of property that is located in a TIF created after May 31, 1999 (except in certain limited circumstances where the municipality creating the tax increment financing zone gave notice prior to May 31, 1999, to all other taxing units that levy ad valorem taxes in the TIF of its intention to create the TIF and the TIF was created and had its final project and financing plan approved by the municipality prior to August 31, 1999), or (2) for the loss of value of abated property under any abatement agreement entered into after May 31, 1993.

Prior to September 1, 2001, school districts were allowed to enter into tax abatement agreements to encourage economic development. Under such agreements, a property owner agrees to construct certain improvements on its property. The school district in turn agrees not to levy a tax on all or part of the increased value attributable to the improvements until the expiration of the agreement. The abatement agreement could last for a period of up to 10 years. Effective September 1, 2001, school districts may not enter into tax abatement agreements under the general statute that permits cities and counties to initiate tax abatement agreements. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in 2001 the Legislature enacted legislation known as the Texas Economic Development Act, which provides incentives for school districts to grant limitations on appraised property values and provide ad valorem tax credits to certain corporations and limited liability companies to encourage economic development within the district. Generally, during the last eight years of the ten-year term of a tax limitation agreement, the school district may only levy and collect ad valorem taxes for maintenance and operation purposes on the agreed-to limited appraised property value. The taxpayer is entitled to a tax credit from the school district for the amount of taxes imposed during the first two years of the tax limitation agreement on the appraised value of the property above the agreed-to limited value. Additional State funding is provided to a school district for each year of such tax limitation in the amount of the tax credit provided to the taxpayer. During the first two years of a tax limitation agreement, the school district may not adopt a tax rate that exceeds the district's rollback tax rate (see "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES - Public Hearing and Rollback Tax Rate")

Article VIII, Section 1-j of the Texas Constitution provides for an exemption from ad valorem taxation for "freeport property," which is defined as goods detained in the State for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication. Taxing units that took action prior to April 1, 1990 may continue to tax freeport property and decisions to continue to tax freeport property may be reversed in the future. However, decisions to exempt freeport property are not subject to reversal.

Article VIII, Section 1-n of the Texas Constitution provides for the exemption from taxation of "goods-in-transit." Goods-in-transit is defined by a provision of the Code, which is effective for tax years 2008 and thereafter, as personal property acquired or

imported into the State and transported to another location in the State or outside of the State within 175 days of the date the property was acquired or imported into the State. The exemption excludes oil, natural gas, petroleum products, aircraft and special inventory, including motor vehicle, vessel and out-board motor, heavy equipment and manufactured housing inventory. Section 11.253 permits local governmental entities, on a local option basis, to take official action by January 1 of the year preceding a tax year, after holding a public hearing, to tax goods-in- transit during the following tax year. A taxpayer may receive only one of the freeport exemptions or the goods-in-transit exemptions for items of personal property.

Article VIII, Section 1-I of the Texas Constitution provides for the exemption from ad valorem taxation of certain property used to control the pollution of air, water, or land. A person is entitled to an exemption from taxation of all or part of real and personal property that the person owns and that is used wholly or partly as a facility, device or method for the control of air, water or land pollution

## **Valuation of Property for Taxation**

Generally, property in the District must be appraised by the Appraisal District at market value as of January 1 of each year. In determining the market value of property, different methods of appraisal may be used, including the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal, and the method considered most appropriate by the chief appraiser is to be used. Oil and gas reserves are assessed on the basis of pricing information contained in either the standard edition of the Annual Energy Outlook or, if the most recently published edition of the Annual Energy Outlook was published before December 1 of the preceding calendar year, the Short-Term Energy Outlook report published in January of the current calendar year. Once an appraisal roll is prepared and finally approved by the Appraisal Review Board, it is used by the District in establishing its tax rolls and tax rate. Assessments under the Code are based on one hundred percent (100%) of market value, except as described below, and no assessment ratio can be applied.

State law requires the appraised value of a residence homestead to be based solely on the property's value as a residence homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property.

State law further limits the appraised value of a residence homestead for a tax year to an amount that would not exceed the lesser of (1) the property's market value in the most recent tax year in which the market value was determined by the appraisal district or (2) the sum of (a) 10% of the property's appraised value in the preceding tax year, plus (b) the property's appraised value the preceding tax year, plus (c) the market value of all new improvements to the property.

Article VIII of the Texas Constitution and the Code permit land designated for agricultural use, open space or timberland to be appraised at its value based on the land's capacity to produce agricultural or timber products rather than at its fair market value. Landowners wishing to avail themselves of the agricultural use designation must apply for the designation, and the appraiser is required by the Code to act on each claimant's right to the designation individually. If a claimant receives the designation and later loses it by changing the use of the property or selling it to an unqualified owner, the District can collect taxes for previous years based on the new value, including three years for agricultural use and five years for agricultural open-space land and timberland prior to the loss of the designation.

The Code requires the Appraisal District to implement a plan for periodic reappraisal of property to update appraisal values. The plan must provide for appraisal of all real property in the Appraisal District at least once every three years. The District, at its expense, has the right to obtain from the Appraisal District current estimates of appraised values within the District or an estimate of any new property or improvements within the District. While such current estimates of appraisal values may serve to indicate the rate and extent of growth of taxable values within the District, it cannot be used for establishing a tax rate within the District until such time as the Appraisal District chooses to formally include such values on its appraisal rolls.

## **Residential Homestead Exemption**

Under Section 1-b, Article VIII of the Texas Constitution and State law, the governing body of a political subdivision, at its option, may grant an exemption of not less than \$3,000 of market value of the residence homestead of persons 65 years of age or older and the disabled from all ad valorem taxes thereafter levied by the political subdivision. Once authorized, such exemption may be repealed or decreased or increased in amount (i) by the governing body of the political subdivision or (ii) by a favorable vote of a majority of the qualified voters at an election called by the governing body of the political subdivision, which election must be called upon receipt of a petition signed by at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the political subdivision. In the case of a decrease, the amount of the exemption may not be reduced to less than \$3,000 of the market value.

The surviving spouse of an individual who qualifies for the foregoing exemption for the residence homestead of a person 65 or older (but not the disabled) is entitled to an exemption for the same property in an amount equal to that of the exemption for which the deceased spouse qualified if (i) the deceased spouse died in a year in which the deceased spouse qualified for the exemption, (ii) the surviving spouse was at least 55 years of age at the time of the death of the individual's spouse and (iii) the property was the residence homestead of the surviving spouse when the deceased spouse died and remains the residence homestead of the surviving spouse.

A partially disabled veteran or the surviving spouse of a partially disabled veteran, if such spouse has not remarried since the death of the disabled veteran and the property was the residence homestead of the surviving spouse when the disabled veteran died and remains the residence homestead of the surviving spouse, is entitled to an exemption equal to the percentage of the veteran's disability, if the residence was donated to the disabled veteran by a charitable organization at no cost to the disabled

veteran, or at some cost to the disabled veteran in the form of a cash payment, a mortgage, or both in an aggregate amount that is not more than 50% of the good faith estimate of the market value of the residence homestead made by the charitable organization as of the date the donation is made. Such exemption is transferable to a different property of the surviving spouse, if the surviving spouse has not remarried, in an amount equal to the exemption received on the prior residence in the last year in which such exemption was received.

Additionally, the surviving spouse of a first responder who is killed or fatally injured in the line of duty is entitled to an exemption from taxation of the total appraised value of such surviving spouse's residence homestead, if the surviving spouse has not remarried since the first responder's death. Such exemption is transferable to a different property of the surviving spouse, if the surviving spouse has not remarried, in an amount equal to the exemption received on the prior residence in the last year in which such exemption was received.

The surviving spouse of a member of the armed forces who is killed in action is entitled to a property tax exemption for all or part of the market value of such surviving spouse's residences homestead, if the surviving spouse has not remarried since the service member's death and said property was the service member's residence homestead at the time of death. Such exemption is transferable to a different property of the surviving spouse, if the surviving spouse has not remarried, in an amount equal to the exemption received on the prior residence in the last year in which such exemption was received.

In addition to any other exemptions provided by the Code, the governing body of a political subdivision, at its option, may grant an exemption of up to 20% of the market value of residence homesteads, with a minimum exemption of \$5,000. Effective until December 31, 2019, the governing body of a political subdivision that adopted such exemption for the 2014 tax year (fiscal year 2015) is prohibited from repealing or reducing the amount of such exemption.

In the case of residence homestead exemptions granted under Section 1-b, Article VIII, ad valorem taxes may continue to be levied against the value of homesteads exempted where ad valorem taxes have previously been pledged for the payment of debt if cessation of the levy would impair the obligation of the contract by which the debt was created.

## **District and Taxpayer Remedies**

Under certain circumstances, taxpayers and taxing units, including the District, may appeal orders of the Appraisal Review Board by filing a petition for review in district court within 45 days after notice is received that a final order has been entered. In such event, the property value in question may be determined by the court, or by a jury, if requested by any party, or through binding arbitration, if requested by the taxpayer. Additionally, taxing units may bring suit against the Appraisal District to compel compliance with the Code.

## **Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate**

During the 2019 legislative session, the Texas Legislature made numerous changes to the requirements for the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes and the calculation of defined tax rates, including particularly those contained in HB 3 and Senate Bill 2 ("SB 2"). In some instances, the provisions of HB 3 and SB 2 will require further interpretation in connection with their implementation in order to resolve ambiguities contained in the bills. The District is still in the process of analyzing how the provisions of HB 3 and SB 2 will be implemented, and the information contained herein reflects the District's understanding based on information available to the District as of the date of this Remarketing Memorandum, which is subject to change. Reference is made to HB 3, SB 2 and the Property Tax Code for definitive requirements for the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes and the calculation of the defined tax rates.

A school district's tax rate consists of two components: (1) its M&O tax rate for funding of maintenance and operations expenditures in the current year, and (2) its I&S tax rate for funding debt service in the current year. Under State law, the assessor for the district must submit an appraisal roll showing the total appraised, assessed, and taxable values of all property in the district to the governing body of the district by August 1 or as soon as practicable thereafter.

In setting its tax rate for the 2019 tax year, the governing body of a school district generally cannot adopt a tax rate exceeding the district's "voter-approval tax rate" without approval by a majority of the voters voting at an election approving the higher rate. The voter-approval tax rate for a school district for the 2019 tax year is the sum of (A) the product of the district's State Compression Percentage for that year multiplied by \$1.00, (B) the greater of (i) the district's M&O tax rate for the 2018 tax year, less the sum of (a) \$1.00 and (b) any amount by which the district is required to reduce its Enrichment Tax Rate or (ii) the rate of \$0.04, and (C) the district's I&S tax rate (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Funding for School Districts" for a description of the "State Compression Percentage").

With certain exceptions, if a district's voter-approval tax rate, after subtracting its I&S tax rate, for tax year 2019 is \$0.97 or more, the district may not adopt an M&O tax rate that exceeds its voter-approval tax rate for tax year 2019.

For the 2020 tax year, the voter-approval tax rate shall be calculated as provided in the preceding paragraph, except under unanimous vote of the governing body of a school district, the amount in (B)(ii) above may be increased to the rate of \$0.05. In setting its annual tax rate for any subsequent years, the governing body of a school district generally cannot adopt a tax rate exceeding the district's voter-approval tax rate without approval by a majority of the voters voting at an election approving the higher rate. The voter-approval tax rate for a school district is the sum of (A) the product of the district's State Compression Percentage for that year multiplied by \$1.00, (B) the greater of (i) the district's Enrichment Tax Rate for the preceding tax year, less the rate (if any) by which it must compress its Copper Pennies for the current year, or (ii) the rate of \$0.05, and (C) the district's

I&S tax rate for the current tax year (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Funding for School Districts" for a description of the "State Compression Percentage", "Enrichment Tax Rate", and compression of Copper Pennies).

The calculation of the "voter-approval tax rate" does not limit or impact the District's ability to set a debt service tax rate in each year sufficient to pay debt service on all of the District's tax-supported debt obligations, including the Bonds.

The governing body of a district must adopt a tax rate before the later of September 30 or the 60th day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll, except that a tax rate that exceeds the voter-approval tax rate must be adopted not later than the 71st day before the next occurring November uniform election date. If a district fails to timely adopt a tax rate, the tax rate is statutorily set as the lower of the no-new-revenue tax rate for the current tax year or the tax rate adopted by the district for the preceding tax year.

Before adopting its annual tax rate, a public meeting must be held for the purpose of adopting a budget for the succeeding year. A notice of public meeting to discuss the district's budget and proposed tax rate must be published in the time, format and manner prescribed in Section 44.004 of the Texas Education Code. Section 44.004(e) of the Texas Education Code provides that a person who owns taxable property in a school district is entitled to an injunction restraining the collection of taxes by the district if the district has not complied with such notice requirements or the language and format requirements of such notice as set forth in Section 44.004(b), (c), (c-1), (c-2), and (d), and, if applicable, Subsection (i), and if such failure to comply was not in good faith. Section 44.004(e) further provides the action to enjoin the collection of taxes must be filed before the date the district delivers substantially all of its tax bills. A district may adopt its budget after adopting a tax rate for the tax year in which the fiscal year covered by the budget begins if the district elects to adopt its tax rate before receiving the certified appraisal roll. A district that adopts a tax rate before adopting its budget must hold a public hearing on the proposed tax rate followed by another public hearing on the proposed budget rather than holding a single hearing on the two items.

## **Levy and Collection of Taxes**

Property within the District is assessed as of January 1 of each year; taxes become due October 1 of the same year and become delinquent on February 1 of the following year. Split payments are not permitted. Discounts are not permitted.

The District is responsible for the collections of its taxes, unless it elects to transfer such functions to another governmental entity. Before September 1 of each year, or as soon thereafter as practicable, the rate of taxation is set by the Board of Trustees of the District based upon the valuation of property within the District as of the preceding January 1. Taxes are due October 1 or when billed, whichever comes later, and become delinquent after January 31 of the following year. A delinquent tax incurs a penalty from six percent (6%) to twelve percent (12%) of the amount of the tax, depending on the time of payment, and accrued interest at the rate of one percent (1%) per month. If the tax is not paid by the following July 1, an additional penalty of up to twenty percent (20%) may under certain circumstances be imposed by the District. The Code also makes provision for the split payment of taxes, discounts for early payment and the postponement of the delinquency date of taxes under certain circumstances. Certain taxpayers, including the disabled, persons 65 years or older and disabled veterans, who qualified for certain tax exemptions are permitted by State law to pay taxes on homesteads in four installments with the first due before February 1 of each year and the final installment due before August 1.

## District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies

Taxes levied by the District are a personal obligation of the owner of the property. The District has no lien for unpaid taxes on personal property but does have a lien for unpaid taxes upon real property, which lien is discharged upon payment. On January 1 of each year, such tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. The District's tax lien is on a parity with the tax liens of other such taxing units. A tax lien on real property taxes takes priority over the claims of most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax lien. Personal property, under certain circumstances, is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalty, and interest.

Except with respect to taxpayers who are 65 years of age or older, at any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the District may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the District must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property. Collection of delinquent taxes may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, by the effects of market conditions on the foreclosure sale price, by taxpayer redemption rights, or by bankruptcy proceedings which restrict the collection of taxpayer debts.

Federal bankruptcy law provides that an automatic stay of actions by creditors and other entities, including governmental units, goes into effect with the filing of any petition in bankruptcy. The automatic stay prevents governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In many cases post-petition taxes are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

## THE CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT

The Appraisal Districts have the responsibility for appraising property in the District as well as other taxing units in their respective counties.

The Appraisal Districts are each governed by a board of directors appointed by voters of the governing bodies of various county political subdivisions.

Split payments are not permitted. Discounts are not permitted.

The District has not granted any tax abatements.

The District does not participate in any tax increment financing zones.

The District does not grant a portion of the additional local option exemption of 20% of the market value of residence homesteads.

The District has not granted a local option, additional exemption for persons 65 of age or older or disabled veterans above the amount of the State mandated exemption.

The District has not granted the freeport property exemption. The District has elected to tax "goods-in-transit".

Property within the District is assessed as of January 1 of each year; taxes become due October 1 of the same year and become delinquent on February 1 of the following year.

	Cumulative	Cumulative	
<u>Date</u>	<b>Penalty</b>	Interest (b)	<u>Total</u>
February	6%	1%	7%
March	7	2	9
April	8	3	11
May	9	4	13
June	10	5	15
July	12	6	18

After July, penalty remains at 12%, and interest accrues at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid. A delinquent tax continues to accrue interest as long as the tax remains unpaid, regardless of whether a judgment for the delinquent tax has been rendered. The purpose of imposing such interest penalty is to compensate the taxing unit for revenue lost because of the delinquency. In addition, State law allows that, if an account is delinquent in July, an amount up to 20% attorney's collection fee may be added to the total tax penalty and interest charge. The District does not collect the additional 20% penalty.

## STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS

## Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance System

On seven occasions in the last thirty years, the Texas Supreme Court (the "Court") has issued decisions assessing the constitutionality of the Texas public school finance system (the "Finance System"). The litigation has primarily focused on whether the Finance System, as amended by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") from time to time in response to the litigation, (i) met the requirements of article VII, section 1 of the Texas Constitution, which requires the Legislature to "establish and make suitable provision for the support and maintenance of an efficient system of public free schools," or (ii) imposed a statewide ad valorem tax in violation of article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution because the statutory limit on property taxes levied by school districts for maintenance and operation purposes had allegedly denied school districts meaningful discretion in setting their tax rates. In response to the Court's previous decisions, the Legislature enacted multiple laws that made substantive changes in the way the Finance System is funded in efforts to address the prior decisions declaring the Finance System unconstitutional.

On May 13, 2016, the Court issued its opinion in the most recent school finance litigation, which was styled Morath, et.al v. The Texas Taxpayer and Student Fairness Coalition, et al., No. 14-0776 (Tex. May 13, 2016) ("Morath"). The plaintiffs and intervenors in the case had alleged that the Finance System, as modified by Legislature in response to prior decisions of the Court, violated article VII, section 1 and article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution. In its opinion, the Court held that "[d]espite the imperfections of the current school funding regime, it meets minimum constitutional requirements." The Court also noted that:

Lawmakers decide if laws pass, and judges decide if those laws pass muster. But our lenient standard of review in this policy-laden area counsels modesty. The judicial role is not to second-guess whether our system is optimal, but whether it is constitutional. Our Byzantine school funding "system" is undeniably imperfect, with immense room for improvement. But it satisfies minimum constitutional requirements.

## Possible Effects of Changes in Law on District Bonds

While the Court's decision in Morath upheld the constitutionality of the Finance System, the Court noted deficiencies in the Finance System. In the future, the Legislature could enact additional changes to the Finance System that could benefit or be a detriment to a school district depending upon a variety of factors, including the financial strategies that the district implemented in light of past State funding systems. However, having found that the current Finance System was constitutional, the Court did not compel the Legislature to take any action. In its 1995 opinion in Edgewood Independent School District v. Meno, 917 S.W.2d 717 (Tex. 1995), the Supreme Court stated that any future determination of unconstitutionality "would not, however, affect the district's

authority to levy the taxes necessary to retire previously issued bonds, but would instead require the Legislature to cure the system's unconstitutionality in a way that is consistent with the Contract Clauses of the U.S. and Texas Constitutions" (collectively, the "Contract Clauses"), which prohibit the enactment of laws that impair prior obligations of contracts.

Although, as a matter of law, the Bonds, upon issuance and delivery, will be entitled to the protections afforded previously existing contractual obligations under the Contract Clauses, the District can make no representations or predictions concerning the effect of future legislation, or any litigation that may be associated with such legislation, on the District's financial condition, revenues or operations. While the enactment of future legislation to address school funding in Texas could adversely affect the financial condition, revenues or operations of the District, the District does not anticipate that the security for payment of the Bonds, specifically, the District's obligation to levy an unlimited debt service tax and any Permanent School Fund guarantee of the Bonds would be adversely affected by any such legislation. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM."

## **CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM**

#### Overview

During the 2019 legislative session, the Texas Legislature made numerous changes to the Finance System, including particularly those contained in House Bill 3 ("HB 3"). In some instances, the provisions of HB 3 will require further interpretation by the District and TEA. The District is still in the process of (a) analyzing the provisions of HB 3 and (b) monitoring the on-going guidance provided by TEA. The information contained herein reflects the District's understanding of HB 3 based on information available to the District as of the date of this Official Statement, which is subject to change.

The following language constitutes only a summary of the Finance System as it is currently structured. For a more complete description of school finance and fiscal management in the State, reference is made to Chapters 43 through 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended.

Local funding is derived from collections of ad valorem taxes levied on property located within each district's boundaries. School districts are authorized to levy two types of property taxes: a limited maintenance and operations ("M&O") tax to pay current expenses and an unlimited interest and sinking fund ("I&S") tax to pay debt service on bonds. School districts may not levy surplus M&O taxes for the purpose of paying debt service on bonds. A district is authorized to levy their M&O tax at a constitutionally-mandated and voter-approved rate of up to \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value in the district. Current law also requires school districts to demonstrate their ability to pay debt service on outstanding bonded indebtedness through the levy of an I&S tax at a rate not to exceed \$0.50 per \$100 of taxable value at the time bonds are issued. Once bonds are issued, however, districts may levy a tax sufficient to pay debt service on such bonds unlimited as to rate or amount. Because property values vary widely among school districts, the amount of local funding generated among school districts for the same tax rate is also subject to wide variation.

Prior to the 2019 legislative session, a district's maximum M&O tax rate for a given tax year was determined by multiplying that district's 2005 M&O tax rate levy by a compression percentage set by legislative appropriation or, in the absence of legislative appropriation, by the Commissioner of Education. This compression percentage was historically set at 66.67%, effectively setting the maximum compressed M&O tax rate for most school districts at \$1.00 per \$100 of taxable value. School districts were permitted, however, to generate additional local funds by raising their M&O tax rate up to \$0.04 above the compressed tax rate or, with voter-approval at a valid election in the district, by up to \$0.17 above the compressed rate (for most districts, between \$1.04 and \$1.17 per \$100 of taxable value). Districts received additional State funds in proportion to such taxing effort.

## **Local Funding for School Districts**

In HB3, the 86th Texas Legislature made several significant changes to the funding methodology for school districts. HB3 orders a district's M&O tax rate into two distinct parts: the Tier One Tax Rate and the Enrichment Tax Rate, and applies a legislatively-appropriated State Compression Percentage (each term as described below) or a higher rate of compression, as appropriate.

State Compression Percentage. The State Compression Percentage is a statutorily-defined percentage of the rate of \$1.00 per \$100 that is necessary to receive the full amount of State aid. The State Compression Percentage is set at 93% per \$100 of taxable value for the 2019-2020 school year, effectively setting the fiscal year 2019-2020 Tier One Tax Rate for most school districts at \$0.93 cents. In the 2020-2021 school year, the State Compression Percentage in anticipated to decline, based on statewide average property value growth, to 91.65%. It will decline further in future years if statewide average property values grow at a rate that is greater than 2.5%.

Tier One Tax Rate. For school year 2019-2020, the Tier One Tax Rate is defined as the lesser of the State Compression Percentage multiplied by \$1.00 or the total number of cents levied by the district for the 2018-2019 school year for M&O purposes (excluding tax rate increases in response to declared disasters as described below), multiplied by the State Compression Percentage. Beginning with the 2020-2021 school year, a district must reduce its compression percentage to a rate lower than the State Compression Percentage if the taxable value in the district has increased by more than 2.5% over the prior year.

Enrichment Tax Rate. The Enrichment Tax Rate is defined as any tax effort in excess of the Tier One Tax Rate and less than \$1.17. The Enrichment Tax Rate is divided into two components, commonly known as "Golden Pennies" and "Copper Pennies". Golden Pennies refer to the first eight cents of taxing effort above the Tier One Tax Rate. Copper Pennies refer to any taxing effort above the sum of the Tier One Tax Rate and Golden Pennies, but less than or equal to the sum of (1) \$0.17, plus (2) the product

of the State Compression Percentage, multiplied by \$1.00. For the 2019-2020 tax year, this maximum value for most districts is \$1.10.

Districts are entitled to a guaranteed yield (i.e., the guaranteed level of local tax revenue and State aid generated) for each Golden Penny or Copper Penny levied in addition to the Tier One Tax Rate. However, in years for which the guaranteed yield per Copper Penny is increased, a district may be required to reduce its M&O tax rate for that school year if it levies Copper Pennies (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Wealth Transfer Provisions and Funding Equity – Tier Two Funding" below).

## **State Funding for School Districts**

State funding for school districts is provided through the Foundation School Program, which provides each district with a State-appropriated baseline level of funding (the "Basic Allotment") for each student in "Average Daily Attendance" (being the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of instruction divided by the number of State-mandated days of instruction, defined herein as "ADA"). The Basic Allotment per student is revised downward if a district's Tier One Tax Rate does not meet or exceed a State-determined threshold (currently \$0.93 per \$100 of taxable value). This Basic Allotment is supplemented by additional State funds, allotted based upon the unique district characteristics and demographics of students in ADA, to make up most of a district's basic level of State funding (referred to herein as "Tier One") under the Foundation School Program.

Tier One is then "enriched" with additional funds known as "Tier Two" of the Foundation School Program. Tier Two provides a guaranteed level of funding for each cent of a district's Enrichment Tax Rate, which is the M&O tax effort that exceeds the Tier One Tax Rate. The Finance System also provides an Existing Debt Allotment ("EDA") to subsidize debt service on eligible outstanding district bonds, an Instructional Facilities Allotment ("IFA") to subsidize debt service on newly issued bonds, and a New Instructional Facilities Allotment ("NIFA") to subsidize operational expenses associated with the opening of a new instructional facility. IFA primarily addresses the debt service needs of property-poor districts. In 2019, the 86th Texas Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$1,323,444,300 for the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium for the EDA, IFA, and NIFA.

Tier One and Tier Two allotments represent the State's share of the cost of M&O expenses of districts, with local M&O taxes representing the district's local share. EDA and IFA allotments supplement a district's local I&S taxes levied for debt service on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire and improve facilities. Tier One and Tier Two allotments and EDA and IFA allotments are generally required to be funded each year by the Texas Legislature. Since future-year IFA awards were not funded by the Texas Legislature for the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium and debt service assistance on district bonds that are not yet eligible for EDA is not available, debt service on new bonds issued by districts to construct, acquire and improve facilities must be funded solely from local I&S taxes.

Tier One allotments are intended to provide all districts a basic level of education necessary to meet applicable legal standards. Tier Two allotments are intended to guarantee each district that is not subject to the wealth transfer provisions described below an opportunity to supplement Tier One at a level of its own choice; however, Tier Two allotments may not be used for the payment of debt service or capital outlay.

As described above, Tier One funding is based on an allotment per student known as the "Basic Allotment". For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, the Basic Allotment for districts with an M&O tax rate of at least \$0.93 cents is \$6,160 for each student in ADA and is revised downward for districts with a lower M&O tax rate. The Basic Allotment is then supplemented for all districts by various weights to account for differences among districts and their student populations. Such additional allotments include, but are not limited to, increased funds for students in ADA who: (i) attend a qualified special education program, (ii) are diagnosed with dyslexia or a related disorder, (iii) are economically disadvantaged, or (iv) have limited English language proficiency. Additional allotments to mitigate differences among districts include, but are not limited to: (i) a transportation allotment for mileage associated with transporting students who reside two miles or more from their home campus, (ii) a fast growth allotment (for districts in the top 25% of enrollment growth relative to other districts), and (iii) a college, career and military readiness allotment to further Texas' goal of increasing the number of student who attain post-secondary education or workforce credential. The sum of a district's Basic Allotment and all statutory adjustments, divided by \$6,160, is that district's measure of students in "Weighted Average Daily Attendance" ("WADA"), which serves to calculate Tier Two funding.

Tier Two supplements the basic funding of Tier One and provides two levels of enrichment with different guaranteed yields (i.e., guaranteed levels of State and local funds per cent of tax effort) depending on the district's Enrichment Tax Rate. The first eight cents of tax effort that exceeds a district's Tier One Tax Rate (Golden Pennies) will generate a guaranteed yield equal to the greater of (i) the local revenue per student in WADA per cent of tax effort available to a school district at the 96th percentile of wealth per student in WADA, or (ii) the Basic Allotment multiplied by 0.016 per student in WADA per cent of tax effort. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, the guaranteed yield will be \$98.56 per WADA per cent of tax effort above \$0.93 up to \$1.01 per \$100 taxable value.

The second level of Tier Two is generated by tax effort that exceeds the district's Tier One Tax Rate plus eight cents (Copper Pennies) and has a guaranteed yield per cent per WADA of the Basic Allotment multiplied by 0.008. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, the guaranteed yield will be \$49.28 per WADA per cent of tax effort above \$1.01, up to eleven cents of tax effort.

In addition to the operations funding components of the Foundation School Program discussed above, the Foundation School Program provides a facilities funding component consisting of the IFA program and the EDA program. These programs assist school districts in funding facilities by, generally, equalizing a district's I&S tax effort. The IFA guarantees each awarded district a specified amount per student (the "IFA Guaranteed Yield") in State and local funds for each cent of tax effort to pay the principal of and interest on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire, renovate or improve instructional facilities. The guaranteed yield per

cent of local tax effort per student in ADA has been \$35 since this program first began in 1997. New awards of IFA are only available if appropriated funds are allocated for such purpose by the State Legislature. To receive an IFA award, in years where the new IFA awards are available, a district must apply to the Commissioner in accordance with rules adopted by the TEA before issuing the bonds to be paid with IFA State assistance. The total amount of debt service assistance over a biennium for which a district may be awarded is limited to the lesser of (1) the actual debt service payments made by the district in the biennium in which the bonds are issued; or (2) the greater of (a) \$100,000 or (b) \$250 multiplied by the number of students in ADA. The IFA is also available for lease-purchase agreements and refunding bonds meeting certain prescribed conditions. Once a district receives an IFA award for bonds, it is entitled to continue receiving State assistance for such bonds without reapplying to the Commissioner. The guaranteed level of State and local funds per student per cent of local tax effort applicable to the bonds may not be reduced below the level provided for the year in which the bonds were issued. The 86th State Legislature did not appropriate any funds for new IFA awards for the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium; however, awards previously granted in years the State Legislature did appropriate funds for new IFA awards will continue to be funded. State financial assistance is provided for certain existing eligible debt issued by school districts through the EDA program. Until recently, the EDA guaranteed yield (the "EDA Yield") was the same as the IFA Guaranteed Yield (\$35 per cent of local tax effort per student in ADA). The 85th Texas Legislature changed the EDA Yield to the lesser of (i) \$40 or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation; or (ii) the amount that would result in a total additional EDA of \$60 million more than the EDA to which districts would have been entitled to if the EDA Yield were \$35. The yield for the 2019-2020 fiscal year is approximately \$37. The portion of a district's local debt service rate that qualifies for EDA assistance is limited to the first 29 cents of debt service tax (or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation by the Texas Legislature). In general, a district's bonds are eligible for EDA assistance if (i) the district made payments on the bonds during the final fiscal year of the preceding State fiscal biennium, and (ii) the district levied taxes to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds for that fiscal year. Each biennium, access to EDA funding is determined by the debt service taxes collected in the final year of the preceding biennium. A district may not receive EDA funding for the principal and interest on a series of otherwise eligible bonds for which the district receives IFA funding.

A district may also qualify for a NIFA allotment, which provides assistance to districts for operational expenses associated with opening new instructional facilities. The 86th Texas Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$100,000,000 for each of the 2019-2020 and 2020-2021 State fiscal years for NIFA allotments.

#### **Wealth Transfer Provisions and Funding Equity**

Some school districts in Texas have sufficient property wealth per student in WADA to generate their statutory level of funding through collections of local property taxes alone. Certain districts whose property tax base can generate local M&O revenues in excess of the State entitlement are subject to the wealth equalization provisions contained in Chapter 49, as amended, Texas Education Code ("Chapter 49"). Such districts are referred to herein as "Chapter 49 districts". For most Chapter 49 districts, wealth equalization entails a process known as "recapture", paying the portion of the district's local share in excess of the guaranteed yield to the State (for redistribution to other school districts) or otherwise expending M&O tax revenues for the benefit of students in districts that are not subject to Chapter 49.

In 2019, the 86th Texas Legislature adopted substantial changes to the wealth transfer provisions of the Texas Education Code. Whereas the recapture process had previously been based on the proportion of a district's assessed property value per student in WADA, recapture is now measured by the "local revenue level" (being the local share of the relevant portion of the Foundation School Program) in excess of the entitlements appropriated by the Legislature each fiscal biennium. Therefore, districts are now guaranteed that recapture will not reduce revenue below their statutory entitlement. The changes to the wealth transfer provisions are expected to reduce the cumulative amount of recapture payments paid by school districts by approximately \$3.6 billion during the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium.

Tax Rate and Funding Equity. The Texas Commissioner of Education (the "Commissioner") may adjust a district's funding entitlement if the funding formulas used to determine the district's entitlement result in an unanticipated loss or gain for a district. Any such adjustment requires preliminary approval from the Legislative Budget Board and the office of the Governor, and such adjustments may only be made through the 2020-2021 school year. Further, current law includes a mechanism designed to ensure that districts can have no greater than a 10% difference in maximum compressed tax rates for the 2020-2021 school year and beyond.

Additionally, the Commissioner may proportionally reduce the amount of funding a district receives under the Finance System and the ADA calculation if the district operates on a calendar that provides less than the State-mandated minimum instruction time in a school year. The Commissioner may also adjust a district's ADA as it relates to State funding where disaster, flood, extreme weather or other calamity has a significant effect on a district's attendance.

Furthermore, "property-wealthy" school districts which received additional State funds under the prior State funding regime are entitled to an equalized wealth transition grant on an annual basis through the 2023-2024 school year in an amount equal to the amount of additional revenue such district would have received under former Texas Education Code Sections 41.002(e) through (g), as those sections existed on January 1, 2019. This grant is phased out through the 2023-2024 school year as follows: (1) 20% reduction for the 2020-2021 school year, (2) 40% reduction for the 2021-2022 school year, (3) 60% reduction for the 2022-2023 school year, and (4) 80% reduction for the 2023-2024 school year.

Recapture. Similar to prior law, Chapter 49 districts must pay the surplus local revenue in excess of entitlement to the State for redistribution to other school districts or directly to other school districts with a local revenue level that does not generate local funds sufficient to meet the statutory level of funding. Chapter 49 districts must exercise certain options, described in more detail

below, in order to reduce "their local revenue level in excess of entitlement", as determined by formulas set forth in Section 48.257 of the Texas Education Code.

Tier One Funding. In the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, the guaranteed level of State and local funds varies for each component of a district's M&O tax rate. Generally, a district's Tier One Tax Rate (as the equivalent of the State Compression Percentage) is set at 93% or lower by appropriation, multiplied by \$1.00 per \$100 of property valuation (except for districts taxing at a rate of less than \$1.00 for the 2018-2019 school year). The Tier One Tax Rate for such districts for the 2019-2020 school year would be the State Compression Percentage applied to the number of cents levied by the district for the 2018-2019 school year.) Revenue from this tax rate, combined with any state aid in Tier One, generate the district's total Tier One entitlement. Revenue in excess of the local share of Tier One is returned to the State in the form of recapture.

Tier Two Funding. Under current law, the Golden Pennies of a district's Enrichment Tax Rate will generate a guaranteed yield equal to the greater of (i) the local revenue per student in WADA per cent of tax effort available to a school district at the 96th percentile of wealth per student in WADA, or (ii) 160% of the Basic Allotment per student in WADA at such district. The local revenue generated from a district's Golden Pennies are generally not subject to recapture; however, in years where an amount less than the guaranteed yield for Golden Pennies described in clauses (i) and (ii) is appropriated, a district must remit to the State any revenue generated from its Golden Pennies above the guaranteed yield appropriated in that year.

The Copper Pennies of a district's Enrichment Tax Rate generate a guaranteed yield equal the Basic Allotment for the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium times 0.008. For a school year in which a district's guaranteed yield for its Copper Pennies per student in WADA exceeds the guaranteed yield per student in WADA for the preceding school year, a district would be required to reduce its Copper Pennies levied so as to generate no more revenue per student in WADA than was available to the district for the preceding year. Accordingly, the increase in the guaranteed yield from \$31.95 per cent per student in WADA in school year 2019-2020 to \$49.28 per cent per student in WADA requires districts to compress their levy of Copper Pennies by a factor of 0.64834.

Wealth Transfer Options. Under Chapter 49, a district has six options to reduce its local revenue level so that it does not exceed the equalized wealth level: (1) a district may consolidate by agreement with one or more districts to form a consolidated district; all property and debt of the consolidating districts vest in the consolidated district; (2) a district may detach property from its territory for annexation by a property-poor district; (3) a district may purchase attendance credits from the State; (4) a district may contract to educate nonresident students from a property-poor district by sending money directly to one or more property-poor districts; (5) a district may execute an agreement to provide students of one or more other districts with career and technology education through a program designated as an area program for career and technology education; or (6) a district may consolidate by agreement with one or more districts to form a consolidated taxing district solely to levy and distribute either M&O taxes or both M&O taxes and I&S taxes. A Chapter 49 district may also exercise any combination of these remedies. Options (3), (4) and (6) require prior approval by the Chapter 49 district's voters.

Furthermore, a district may not adopt a tax rate until its effective local revenue level is at or below the level that would produce its guaranteed entitlement under the Foundation School Program. If a district fails to exercise a permitted option, the Commissioner must reduce the district's local revenue level to the level that would product its guaranteed entitlement, by detaching certain types of property from the district and annexing the property to a property-poor district or, if necessary, consolidate the district with a property-poor district. Provisions governing detachment and annexation of taxable property by the Commissioner do not provide for assumption of any of the transferring district's existing debt.

## THE SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE GRANDVIEW INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

The District's wealth per student for the 2018-2019 school year is less than the equalized wealth value. Accordingly, the District has not been required to exercise one of the permitted wealth equalization options.

A district's wealth per student must be tested for each future school year and, if it exceeds the maximum permitted level, must be reduced by exercise of one of the permitted wealth equalization options. Accordingly, if the District's wealth per student should exceed the maximum permitted level in future school years, it will be required each year to exercise one or more of the wealth reduction options. If the District were to consolidate (or consolidate its tax base for all purposes) with a property-poor district, the outstanding debt of each district could become payable from the consolidated district's combined property tax base, and the District's ratio of taxable property to debt could become diluted. If the District were to detach property voluntarily, a portion of its outstanding debt (including the Bonds) could be assumed by the district to which the property is annexed, in which case timely payment of the Bonds could become dependent in part on the financial performance of the annexing district.

## TAX RATE LIMITATIONS

A school district is authorized to levy maintenance and operation ("M&O") taxes subject to approval of a proposition submitted to district voters. The maximum M&O tax rate that may be levied by a district cannot exceed the voted maximum rate or the maximum rate described in the next two succeeding paragraph. The maximum voted M&O Tax rate for the District is \$1.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation as approved by the voters at an election held on December 6, 1969 under Section 20.04, Texas Education Code (now codified as Section 45.003, Texas Education Code).

The maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of assessed valuation that may be adopted by the District may not exceed the lesser of (A) \$1.50, or (B) the sum of the Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate. For a more detailed description of the Tier One Tax

Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate, see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Funding for School Districts." Furthermore, a school district cannot annually increase its tax rate in excess of the district's "voter-approval tax rate" without submitting such tax rate to a referendum election and a majority of the voters voting at such election approving the adopted rate (see "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"). On November 6, 2018, voters in the District approved an increase in the District's M&O tax rate by two cents to \$1.06 per \$100 of taxable assessed valuation through a tax ratification election (see "Table 4 – Tax Rate, Levy and Collection" herein for details regarding the District's current tax rate).

A school district is also authorized to issue bonds and levy taxes for payment of bonds subject to voter approval of one or more propositions submitted to the voters under Section 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, which provides a tax unlimited as to rate or amount for the support of school district bonded indebtedness (see "THE BONDS – Security").

Section 45.0031, Texas Education Code, as amended ("Section 45.0031"), requires a district to demonstrate to the Texas Attorney General that it has the prospective ability to pay its maximum annual debt service on a proposed issue of bonds and all previously issued bonds, other than bonds approved by district voters at an election held on or before April 1, 1991 and issued before September 1, 1992 (or debt issued to refund such bonds, collectively, "exempt bonds"), from a tax levied at a rate of \$0.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation before bonds may be issued. In demonstrating the ability to pay debt service at a rate of \$0.50, a district may take into account EDA and IFA allotments to the district, which effectively reduces the district's local share of debt service, and may also take into account Tier One funds allotted to the district. The District is required to deposit any State allotments provided solely for payment of debt service into the District's interest and sinking fund upon receipt of such amounts. In addition, the District must, prior to levying an interest and sinking fund tax rate that exceeds \$0.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation, credit to the interest and sinking fund other State assistance, including Tier One funds that may be used for either operating purposes or for payment of debt service, in an amount equal to the amount needed to demonstrate compliance with the threshold tax rate test and which is received or to be received in that year. Once the prospective ability to pay such tax has been shown and the bonds are issued, a district may levy an unlimited tax to pay debt service. Taxes levied to pay refunding bonds issued pursuant to Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, are not subject to the \$0.50 tax rate test; however, taxes levied to pay debt service on such bonds (other than bonds issued to refund exempt bonds) are included in maximum annual debt service for calculation of the \$0.50 threshold tax rate test when applied to subsequent bond issues. The Bonds are issued as refunding bonds issued pursuant to Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, and are not subject to the \$0.50 threshold tax rate test. Under current law, a district may demonstrate its ability to comply with the \$0.50 threshold tax rate test by applying the \$0.50 tax rate to an amount equal to 90% of projected future taxable value of property in the district, as certified by a registered professional appraiser, anticipated for the earlier of the tax year five years after the current tax year or the tax year in which the final payment for the bonds is due. However, if a district uses projected future taxable values to meet the \$0.50 threshold tax rate test and subsequently imposes a tax at a rate greater than \$0.50 per \$100 of valuation to pay for bonds subject to the test, then for subsequent bond issues, the Attornev General must find that the district has the projected ability to pay principal and interest on the proposed bonds and all previously issued bonds subject to the \$0.50 threshold tax rate test from a tax rate of \$0.45 per \$100 of valuation. The District has not used State assistance, other than EDA or IFA allotment funding, or projected property values to satisfy this threshold test.

## **DEBT LIMITATIONS**

Under State law, there is no explicit bonded indebtedness limitation, although the tax rate limits described above under "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS" effectively impose a limit on the incurrence of debt. Such tax rate limits require school districts to demonstrate the ability to pay new debt secured by the district's debt service tax from a tax rate of \$0.50, and to pay all debt and operating expenses which must be paid from receipts of the district's maintenance tax from a tax not to exceed the maintenance tax limit described under the caption "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS." In demonstrating compliance with the requirement, a district may take into account State equalization payments, and, effective September 1, 1997, if compliance with such requirement is contingent on receiving State assistance, a district may not adopt a tax rate for a year for purposes of paying the principal of and interest on the bonds unless the district credits to the interest and sinking fund of the bond the amount of state assistance received or to be received in that year. The State Attorney General reviews a district's calculations showing the compliance with such test as a condition to the legal approval of the debt. The Bonds are not new debt and therefore are not subject to the \$0.50 threshold tax rate test. See also "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS".

## **EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLAN**

## **Plan Description**

The District participates in a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS). It is a defined benefit pension plan established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67 and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The pension trust fund is a qualified pension trust under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Texas Legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of the Texas Constitution. The pension's Board of Trustees does not have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms.

All employees of public, state-supported educational institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard work load and who are not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by the system.

#### **Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position**

Detailed information about the Teacher Retirement System's fiduciary net position is available in a separately-issued Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at <a href="https://www.trs.state.tx.uslabout/documents/cafr.pdf#CAFR">www.trs.state.tx.uslabout/documents/cafr.pdf#CAFR</a>; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

#### **Benefits Provided**

TRS provides service and disability retirement, as well as death and survivor benefits, to eligible employees (and their beneficiaries) of public and higher education in Texas. The pension formula is calculated using 2.3 percent (multiplier) times the average of the five highest annual creditable salaries times years of credited service to arrive at the annual standard annuity except for members who are grandfathered, the three highest annual salaries are used. The normal service retirement is at age 65 with 5 years of credited service or when the sum of the member's age and years of credited service equals 80 or more years. Early retirement is at age 55 with 5 years of service credit or earlier than 55 with 30 years of service credit. There are additional provisions for early retirement if the sum of the member's age and years of service credit total at least 80, but the member is less than age 60 or 62 depending on date of employment, or if the member was grandfathered in under a previous rule. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs. Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes, including ad hoc COLAs, can be granted by the Texas Legislature as noted in the Plan Description above.

## **Contributions**

Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to Article 16, section 67 of the Texas Constitution which requires the Texas legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6% and not more than 10% of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of the system during the fiscal year. Texas Government Code section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements if as a result of the particular action, the time required to amortize TRS' unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or, if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action.

Employee contribution rates are set in state statute, Texas Government Code 825.402. Senate Bill 1458 of the 83rd Texas Legislature amended Texas Government Code 825.402 for member contributions and established employee contribution rates for fiscal years 2014 thru 2017. The 84th Texas Legislature, General Appropriations Act (GAA) established the employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2016 and 2017.

Contribution	Rates	
	<u>2017</u>	<u>2018</u>
Member	7.7%	7.7%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (NECE - State)	6.8%	6.8%
Employers	6.8%	6.8%
District's 2016 Employer Contributions	\$ 170,087	
District's 2016 Member Contributions	\$ 516,982	
NECE 2015 On-Behalf Contributions to District	\$ 364,270	

Contributors to the plan include members, employers and the State of Texas as the only nonemployer contributing entity. The State is the employer for senior colleges, medical schools and state agencies including TRS. In each respective role, the State contributes to the plan in accordance with state statutes and the General Appropriations Act (GAA).

As the non-employer contributing entity for public education and junior colleges, the State of Texas contributes to the retirement system an amount equal to the current employer contribution rate times the aggregate annual compensation of all participating members of the pension trust fund during that fiscal year reduced by the amounts described below which are paid by the employers. Employers (public school, junior college, other entities or the State of Texas as the employer for senior universities and medical schools) are required to pay the employer contribution rate in the following instances:

- On the portion of the member's salary that exceeds the statutory minimum for members entitled to the statutory minimum under Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code.
- During a new member's first 90 days of employment.
- When any part or all of an employee's salary is paid by federal funding sources, a privately sponsored source, from non-educational and general, or local funds.
- When the employing district is a public junior college or junior college district, the employer shall contribute to the retirement system an amount equal to 50% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees; and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there are two additional surcharges an employer is subject to:

When employing a retiree of the TRS the employer shall pay both the member contribution and the state contribution as an employment after retirement surcharge.

When a school district or charter school does not contribute to the Federal Old-Age, Survivors and Disability Insurance (OASDI) Program for certain employees, they must contribute 1.5% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees; and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

## **Actuarial Assumptions**

The total pension liability in the August 31, 2017 actuarial evaluation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Valuation Date August 31, 2017 Actuarial Cost Method Individual Entry Age Normal **Asset Valuation Method** Market Value Single Discount Rate 8% Long-term expected Investment Rate 8% of Return Inflation 2.5% Salary Increases including inflation 3.5% to 9.5% Payroll Growth Rate 2.5% Benefit Changes during the year None Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes None

The actuarial methods and assumptions are based primarily on a study of actual experience for the four year period ending August 31, 2014 and adopted on September 24, 2015.

#### **Discount Rate**

The discount rate used to measure the total pension liability was 8.0%. There was no change in the discount rate since the previous year. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from plan members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the pension plan's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the longterm expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total pension liability. The long-term rate of return on pension plan investments is 8%. The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best-estimates ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. Best estimates of geometric real rates of return for each major asset class included in the Systems target asset allocation as of August 31, 2017, are summarized below:

		Long-Term Expected	Expected Contribution
		Geometric Real	to Long-Term
	Target	Rate of	Portfolio
Asset Class	<u>Allocation</u>	<u>Return</u>	Returns *
Global Equity			
U.S.	18%	4.6%	1.0%
Non-U.S. Developed	13%	5.1%	0.8%
Emerging Markets	9%	5.9%	0.7%
Directional Hedge Funds	4%	3.2%	0.1%
Private Equity	13%	7.0%	1.1%
Stable Value			
U.S. Treasuries	11%	0.7%	0.1%
Absolute Return	0%	1.8%	0.0%
Stable Value Hedge Funds	4%	3.0%	0.1%
Cash	1%	-0.2%	0.0%
Real Return			
Global Inflat. Linked Bonds	3%	0.9%	0.0%
Real Assets	16%	5.1%	1.1%
Energy & Natural Resources	3%	6.6%	0.2%
Commodities	0%	1.2%	0.0%
Risk Parity			
Risk Parity	5%	6.7%	0.3%
Inflation Expectation	-	-	2.2%
Alpha			<u>1.0%</u>
Total	<u>100%</u>		<u>8.7%</u>

<sup>\*</sup> The expected contribution to returns incorporates the volatility drag resulting from the conversion between arithmetic and geometric mean returns.

## **Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis**

The following schedule shows the impact of the Net Pension Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (8%) in measuring the Net Pension Liability.

	1%	Current	1%
	Decrease in	Discount	Increase in
	Discount Rate	Rate	Discount Rate
	7%	8%	9%
District's proportionate share of the net pension liability	\$ 2,808,449	\$ 1,665,942	\$ 714,619

## Pension Liabilities, Pension expenses and Deferred Outflows of Resources Related to Pensions

At August 31, 2018, the District reported a liability of \$1,665,942 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net pension liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State pension support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net pension liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net pension liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's proportionate share of the collective net pension liability	\$ 1,655,942
State's proportionate share of the net pension liability associated with the District	3,561,306
Total	\$ 5.227.248

The net pension liability was measured as of August 31, 2017, and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The District's proportion of the net pension liability was based on the District's contributions to the pension plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2016, through August 31, 2017.

On August 31, 2017, the District's proportion of the collective net pension liability was 0.005210201500% which was a decrease of 0.000182475500% over the proportion measured as of August 31, 2016.

Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation - There were no changes to the actuarial assumptions of other inputs that affected measurement of the total pension liability since the prior measurement period.

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the total pension liability during the measurement period.

For the year ended August 31, 2018, the District recognized pension expense of \$271,642 and revenue of \$271,642 for support provided by the State.

At August 31, 2018, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS' deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

	Deferred	Deferred	
	<u>Outflows</u>	Inflows	
Differences between expected and actual economic experience	\$ 24,373	\$ 89,842	
Changes in actuarial assumptions	75,886	43,443	
Net Difference between projected and actual investment earnings		121,411	
Changes in proportion and differences between the District's			
contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	2,894,286	21,102	
Total as of 8/31/17 measurement date	505,935	309,908	
District contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	170,087		
Total	\$ 676,022	\$ 309,908	

The net amounts of the District's balances of deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

Year Ending	Pension Expense
August 31	<u>Amount</u>
2019	\$ 38,442
2020	144,783
2021	30,274
2022	(4,306)
2023	(4,428)
Thereafter	(8,737)

#### **RETIREE HEALTH PLAN**

In addition to its participation in the System, the District contributes to the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (the "TRS-Care Retired Plan"), a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit post-employment health care plan. The TRS-Care Retired Plan provides health care coverage for certain persons (and their dependents) who retired under the Teacher Retirement System of Texas. Contribution requirements are not actuarially determined but are legally established each biennium by the Texas Legislature. For more detailed information concerning the District's funding policy and contributions in connection with the TRS-Care Retired Plan, see Appendix D, "Excerpts from the District's Annual Financial Report", Exhibit F-1.

## **RATING**

S&P Global Ratings, a division of Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC ("S&P"), has assigned a municipal bond rating of "AAA" to the Bonds based upon the Permanent School Fund Guarantee. S&P generally rates all bond issues guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund of the State "AAA" (see "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM"). The District's underlying rating for the Bonds (without consideration of the Permanent School Fund Guarantee or other credit enhancement) is "AA-" by S&P.

An explanation of the significance of any rating may be obtained from the rating agency furnishing the same. Generally, a rating agency bases its rating on the information and materials furnished to it and on investigations, studies and assumptions of its own. There is no assurance any rating will continue for any given period of time or that any rating will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by the rating agency, if in the judgment of such rating agency, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of any rating may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds.

#### **LEGAL MATTERS**

The District will furnish to the Underwriter a complete transcript of proceedings incident to the authorization and issuance of the Bonds, including the unqualified approving legal opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas as to the Bonds to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District, and based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the approving legal opinion of Bond Counsel, with respect to the Bonds issued in compliance with the provisions of the Order. A form of such opinion is attached hereto as Appendix C.

The customary closing papers, including a certificate to the effect that no litigation of any nature has been filed or is then pending to restrain the issuance and delivery of the Bonds, or which would affect the provisions made for their payment or security, or in any manner questioning the validity of said Bonds will also be furnished to the Underwriter. Though it represents the Financial Advisor and the Underwriter from time to time in matters unrelated to the issuance of the Bonds, Bond Counsel has been engaged by and only represents the District in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P. also advises the TEA in connection with its disclosure obligations under the Federal securities laws, but such firm has not passed upon any TEA disclosures contained in this Official Statement. Except as noted below, Bond Counsel was not requested to participate, and did not take part, in the preparation of this Official Statement, and such firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained herein except that in its capacity as Bond Counsel such firm has reviewed the information appearing under the captions "THE BONDS" (except under the subcaptions "Permanent School Fund Guarantee," "Payment Record", "DTC Notices" and "Sources and Uses of Funds"), "REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE", "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS", "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" (except under the subcaption "The School Finance System as Applied to the Grandview Independent School District"), "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS" (first paragraph only), "TAX MATTERS", "LEGAL MATTERS" (except for the last sentence of the second paragraph thereof), "LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS", "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" (except for subcaption "Compliance with Prior Undertakings"), and "REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE", and such firm is of the opinion that the information relating to the Bonds and legal matters contained under such captions is an accurate and fair description of the laws and legal issues addressed therein and, with respect to the Bonds, such information conforms to the Order. The legal fee to be paid Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Bonds. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriter by their counsel, Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Austin, Texas, whose fee is contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Bonds.

The various legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds express the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinion as to the legal issues explicitly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of that expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise out of the transaction.

## **TAX MATTERS**

## **Opinion**

On the date of initial delivery of the Bonds, McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas, Bond Counsel to the District, will render its opinion that, in accordance with statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof ("Existing Law"), (1) interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes will be excludable from the "gross income" of the holders

thereof and (2) the Bonds will not be treated as "specified private activity bonds" the interest on which would be included as an alternative minimum tax preference item under section 57(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code"). Except as stated above, Bond Counsel will express no opinion as to any other federal, state or local tax consequences of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds. See Appendix C -- Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel.

In rendering its opinion, Bond Counsel will rely upon (a) certain information and representations of the District, including information and representations contained in the District's federal tax certificate (b) covenants of the District contained in the Bond documents relating to certain matters, including arbitrage and the use of the proceeds of the Bonds and the Refunded Bonds and the property financed or refinanced therewith, (c) the certificate with respect to arbitrage by the Commissioner of Education regarding the allocation and investment of certain investments in the Permanent School Fund and (d) the Report of Public Finance Partners. Failure by the District to observe the aforementioned representations or covenants could cause the interest on the Bonds to become taxable retroactively to the date of issuance.

The Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder contain a number of requirements that must be satisfied subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds in order for interest on the Bonds to be, and to remain, excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Failure to comply with such requirements may cause interest on the Bonds to be included in gross income retroactively to the date of issuance of the Bonds. The opinion of Bond Counsel is conditioned on compliance by the District with such requirements, and Bond Counsel has not been retained to monitor compliance with these requirements subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds.

Bond Counsel's opinion represents its legal judgment based upon its review of Existing Law and the reliance on the aforementioned information, representations and covenants. Bond Counsel's opinion is not a guarantee of a result. Existing Law is subject to change by the Congress and to subsequent judicial and administrative interpretation by the courts and the Department of the Treasury. There can be no assurance that Existing Law or the interpretation thereof will not be changed in a manner which would adversely affect the tax treatment of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds.

A ruling was not sought from the Internal Revenue Service by the District with respect to the Bonds or the property financed or refinanced with proceeds of the Bonds or the Refunded Bonds. No assurances can be given as to whether the Internal Revenue Service will commence an audit of the Bonds, or as to whether the Internal Revenue Service would agree with the opinion of Bond Counsel. If an Internal Revenue Service audit is commenced, under current procedures the Internal Revenue Service is likely to treat the District as the taxpayer and the Bondholders may have no right to participate in such procedure. No additional interest will be paid upon any determination of taxability.

#### Federal Income Tax Accounting Treatment of Original Issue Discount

The initial public offering price to be paid for one or more maturities of the Bonds may be less than the principal amount thereof or one or more periods for the payment of interest on the bonds may not be equal to the accrual period or be in excess of one year (the "Original Issue Discount Bonds"). In such event, the difference between (i) the "stated redemption price at maturity" of each Original Issue Discount Bond, and (ii) the initial offering price to the public of such Original Issue Discount Bond would constitute original issue discount. The "stated redemption price at maturity" means the sum of all payments to be made on the bonds less the amount of all periodic interest payments. Periodic interest payments are payments which are made during equal accrual periods (or during any unequal period if it is the initial or final period) and which are made during accrual periods which do not exceed one year.

Under Existing Law, any owner who has purchased such Original Issue Discount Bond in the initial public offering is entitled to exclude from gross income (as defined in section 61 of the Code) an amount of income with respect to such Original Issue Discount Bond equal to that portion of the amount of such original issue discount allocable to the accrual period. For a discussion of certain collateral federal tax consequences, see discussion set forth below.

In the event of the redemption, sale or other taxable disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bond prior to stated maturity, however, the amount realized by such owner in excess of the basis of such Original Issue Discount Bond in the hands of such owner (adjusted upward by the portion of the original issue discount allocable to the period for which such Original Issue Discount Bond was held by such initial owner) is includable in gross income.

Under Existing Law, the original issue discount on each Original Issue Discount Bond is accrued daily to the stated maturity thereof (in amounts calculated as described below for each six-month period ending on the date before the semiannual anniversary dates of the Bonds and ratably within each such six-month period) and the accrued amount is added to an initial owner's basis for such Original Issue Discount Bond for purposes of determining the amount of gain or loss recognized by such owner upon the redemption, sale or other disposition thereof. The amount to be added to basis for each accrual period is equal to (a) the sum of the issue price and the amount of original issue discount accrued in prior periods multiplied by the yield to stated maturity (determined on the basis of compounding at the close of each accrual period and properly adjusted for the length of the accrual period) less (b) the amounts payable as current interest during such accrual period on such Original Issue Discount Bond.

The federal income tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, redemption, sale or other disposition of Original Issue Discount Bonds which are not purchased in the initial offering at the initial offering price may be determined according to rules which differ from those described above. All owners of Original Issue Discount Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the determination for federal, state and local income tax purposes of the treatment of interest accrued upon redemption, sale or other disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bonds and with respect to the federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, redemption, sale or other disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bonds.

#### **Collateral Federal Income Tax Consequences**

The following discussion is a summary of certain collateral federal income tax consequences resulting from the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds. This discussion is based on existing statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions, all of which are subject to change or modification, retroactively.

The following discussion is applicable to investors, other than those who are subject to special provisions of the Code, such as financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, life insurance companies, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals allowed an earned income credit, certain S corporations with Subchapter C earnings and profits, foreign corporations subject to the branch profits tax, taxpayers qualifying for the health insurance premium assistance credit and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase tax-exempt obligations.

THE DISCUSSION CONTAINED HEREIN MAY NOT BE EXHAUSTIVE. INVESTORS, INCLUDING THOSE WHO ARE SUBJECT TO SPECIAL PROVISIONS OF THE CODE, SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS AS TO THE TAX TREATMENT WHICH MAY BE ANTICIPATED TO RESULT FROM RECENTLY ENACTED LEGISLATION OR THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF TAX-EXEMPT OBLIGATIONS BEFORE DETERMINING WHETHER TO PURCHASE THE BONDS.

Under section 6012 of the Code, holders of tax-exempt obligations, such as the Bonds, may be required to disclose interest received or accrued during each taxable year on their returns of federal income taxation.

Section 1276 of the Code provides for ordinary income tax treatment of gain recognized upon the disposition of a tax-exempt obligation, such as the Bonds, if such obligation was acquired at a "market discount" and if the fixed maturity of such obligation is equal to, or exceeds, one year from the date of issue. Such treatment applies to "market discount bonds" to the extent such gain does not exceed the accrued market discount of such bonds; although for this purpose, a de minimis amount of market discount is ignored. A "market discount bond" is one which is acquired by the holder at a purchase price which is less than the stated redemption price at maturity or, in the case of a bond issued at an original issue discount, the "revised issue price" (i.e., the issue price plus accrued original issue discount). The "accrued market discount" is the amount which bears the same ratio to the market discount as the number of days during which the holder holds the obligation bears to the number of days between the acquisition date and the final maturity date.

## State, Local and Foreign Taxes

Investors should consult their own tax advisors concerning the tax implications of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds under applicable state or local laws. Foreign investors should also consult their own tax advisors regarding the tax consequences unique to investors who are not United States persons.

## Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

Subject to certain exceptions, information reports describing interest income, including original issue discount, with respect to the Bonds will be sent to each registered holder and to the Internal Revenue Service. Payments of interest and principal may be subject to backup withholding under section 3406 of the Code if a recipient of the payments fails to furnish to the payor such owner's social security number or other taxpayer identification number ("TIN"), furnishes an incorrect TIN, or otherwise fails to establish an exemption from the backup withholding tax. Any amounts so withheld would be allowed as a credit against the recipient's federal income tax. Special rules apply to partnerships, estates and trusts, and in certain circumstances, and in respect of Non-U.S. Holders, certifications as to foreign status and other matters may be required to be provided by partners and beneficiaries thereof.

## **Future and Proposed Legislation**

Tax legislation, administrative actions taken by tax authorities, or court decisions, whether at the Federal or state level, may adversely affect the tax-exempt status of interest on the Bonds under Federal or state law and could affect the market price or marketability of the Bonds. Any such proposal could limit the value of certain deductions and exclusions, including the exclusion for tax-exempt interest. The likelihood of any such proposal being enacted cannot be predicted. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding the foregoing matters.

## **Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations for Financial Institutions**

Section 265(a) of the Code provides, in pertinent part, that interest paid or incurred by a taxpayer, including a "financial institution," on indebtedness incurred or continued to purchase or carry tax-exempt obligations is not deductible in determining the taxpayer's taxable income. Section 265(b) of the Code provides an exception to the disallowance of such deduction for any interest expense paid or incurred on indebtedness of a taxpayer that is a "financial institution" allocable to tax-exempt obligations, other than "private activity bonds," that are designated by a "qualified small issuer" as "qualified tax-exempt obligations." A "qualified small issuer" is any governmental issuer (together with any "on behalf of" and "subordinate" issuers) who issues no more than \$10,000,000 of tax-exempt obligations during the calendar year. Section 265(b)(5) of the Code defines the term "financial institution" as any "bank" described in Section 585(a)(2) of the Code, or any person accepting deposits from the public in the ordinary course of such person's trade or business that is subject to federal or state supervision as a financial institution. Notwithstanding the exception to the disallowance of the deduction of interest on indebtedness related to "qualified tax-exempt obligations" provided by Section 265(b) of the Code, Section 291 of the Code provides that the allowable deduction to a "bank," as defined in Section 585(a)(2) of the Code, for interest on indebtedness incurred or continued to purchase "qualified tax-exempt obligations" shall be reduced by twenty-percent (20%) as a "financial institution preference item."

The District has designated the Bonds as "qualified tax-exempt obligations" within the meaning of section 265(b) of the Code. In furtherance of that designation, the District has covenanted to take such action that would assure, or to refrain from such action that would adversely affect, the treatment of the Bonds as "qualified tax-exempt obligations." Potential purchasers should be aware that if the issue price to the public exceeds \$10,000,000, there is a reasonable basis to conclude that the payment of a de minimis amount of premium in excess of \$10,000,000 is disregarded; however, the Internal Revenue Service could take a contrary view. If the Internal Revenue Service takes the position that the amount of such premium is not disregarded, then such obligations might fail to satisfy the aforementioned dollar limitation and the Bonds would not be "qualified tax-exempt obligations."

## REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE

The sale of the Bonds has not been registered under the Federal Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2); and the Bonds have not been qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein; nor have the Bonds been qualified under the securities acts of any jurisdiction. The District assumes no responsibility for qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration provisions.

#### LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS

Section 1201.041 of the Public Security Procedures Act (Chapter 1201, Texas Government Code, as amended) provides that the Bonds are negotiable instruments, investment securities governed by Chapter 8, Texas Business and Commerce Code, as amended, and are legal and authorized investments for insurance companies, fiduciaries and trustees, and for the sinking funds of municipalities and other political subdivisions and public agencies of the State of Texas. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent Investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with at least \$1 million of capital and savings and loan associations. In accordance with the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code, as amended (the "PFIA"), the Bonds must be rated no less than "A" or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency in order for most municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State to invest in the Bonds. (See "RATING" herein). Moreover, municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State that have adopted investment policies and guidelines in accordance with the PFIA may have other, more stringent requirements for purchasing securities, including the Bonds. The Bonds are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies, and its political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value.

The District has made no investigation of other laws, rules, regulations or investment criteria which might apply to such institutions or entities or which might limit the suitability of the Bonds for any of the foregoing purposes or limit the authority of such institutions or entities to purchase or invest in the Bonds for such purposes. The District has made no review of laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

## INVESTMENT AUTHORITY AND PRACTICES OF THE DISTRICT

Available District funds are invested as authorized by State law and in accordance with investment policies approved by the Board of Trustees. Both State law and the District's investment policies are subject to change. Under State law, the District is authorized to invest in: (1) obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, including the Federal Home Loan Banks; (2) direct obligations of the State or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations directly issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is quaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations, the principal and interest of which are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by, or backed by the full faith and credit of, the State or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities, including obligations that are fully guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or by the explicit full faith and credit of the United States; (5) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "A" or its equivalent; (6) bonds issued, assumed or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) interest-bearing banking deposits that are guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or its successor, or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund or its successor; (8) interest-bearing banking deposits other than those described by clause (7) if (A) the funds invested in the banking deposits are invested through: (i) a broker with a main office or branch office in this State that the District selects from a list the governing body or designated investment committee of the District adopts as required by Section 2256.025, Texas Government Code: or (ii) a depository institution with a main office or branch office in the State that the District selects; (B) the broker or depository institution selected as described by (A) above arranges for the deposit of the funds in the banking deposits in one or more federally insured depository institutions, regardless of where located, for the District's account; (C) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of the banking deposits is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States; and (D) the District appoints as its custodian of the banking deposits issued for its account: (i) the depository institution selected as described by (A) above; (ii) an entity described by Section 2257.041(d), Texas Government Code; or (iii) a clearing broker dealer registered with the SEC and operating under SEC Rule 15c3-3; (9) (i) certificates of deposit or share certificates meeting the requirements of the PFIA that are issued by an institution that has its main office or a branch office in the State and are guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund, or their respective successors, and are secured as to principal by obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) or in any other manner and provided for by law for District deposits, or (ii) certificates of deposits where (a) the funds are invested by the District through (A) a broker that has its main office or a branch office in the State and is selected from a list adopted by the District as required by law, or (B) a depository institution that has its main office or branch office in the State that is selected by the District, (b) the broker or the depository institution selected by the District arranges for the deposit of the funds in certificates of deposit in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the account of the District, (c) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of each of the certificates of deposit is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States, and (d) the District appoints the depository institution selected under (a) above, a custodian as described by Section 2257.041(d) of the Texas Government Code, or a clearing broker-dealer registered with the SEC and operating pursuant to SEC Rule 15c3-3 (17 C.F.R. Section 240.15c3-3) as custodian for the District with respect to the certificates of deposit; (10) fully collateralized repurchase agreements that have a defined termination date, are secured by a combination of cash and obligations described in clause (1), require the securities being purchased by the District or cash held by the District to be pledged to the District, held in the District's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or with a third party selected and approved by the District, and are placed through a primary government securities dealer, as defined by the Federal Reserve, or a financial institution doing business in the State; (11) securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time and a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations that are described in clauses (1) through (8) above, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than "A" or its equivalent or cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, clauses (13) through (15) below, or an authorized investment pool; (ii) securities held as collateral under a loan are pledged to the District, held in the District's name and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or a third party designated by the District; (iii) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State; and (iv) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less; (12) certain bankers' acceptances with the remaining term of 270 days or less, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank or its parent are rated at least "A-1" or "P-1" or the equivalent by at least one nationally recognized credit rating agency; (13) commercial paper with a stated maturity of 270 days or less that is rated at least "A-1" or "P-1" or the equivalent by either (a) two nationally recognized credit rating agencies or (b) one nationally recognized credit rating agency if the paper is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a United States or state bank; (14) noload money market mutual funds registered with and regulated by the SEC that provide the District with a prospectus and other information required by the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 or the Investment Company Act of 1940 and that comply with SEC Rule 2a-7 (17 C.F.R. Section 270.2a-7), promulgated under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80a-1 et seq.); and (15) no-load mutual funds registered with the SEC that have an average weighted maturity of less than two years, and either (a) a duration of one year or more and invest exclusively in obligations described under this heading, or (b) a duration of less than one year and the investment portfolio is limited to investment grade securities, excluding asset-backed securities. In addition, bond proceeds may be invested in guaranteed investment contracts that have a defined termination date and are secured by obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, other than the prohibited obligations described below, in an amount at least equal to the amount of bond proceeds invested under such contract and are pledged to the District and deposited with the District or a third party selected and approved by the District.

The District may invest in such obligations directly or through government investment pools that invest solely in such obligations provided that the pools are rated no lower than AAA or AAAm or an equivalent by at least one nationally recognized rating service. The District may also contract with an investment management firm registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80b-1 et seq.) or with the State Securities Board to provide for the investment and management of its public funds or other funds under its control for a term up to two years, but the District retains ultimate responsibility as fiduciary of its assets. In order to renew or extend such a contract, the District must do so by order, ordinance, or resolution.

The District is specifically prohibited from investing in: (1) obligations whose payment represents the coupon payments on the outstanding principal balance of the underlying mortgage-backed security collateral and pays no principal; (2) obligations whose payment represents the principal stream of cash flow from the underlying mortgage-backed security and bears no interest; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a stated final maturity of greater than 10 years; and (4) collateralized mortgage obligations the interest rate of which is determined by an index that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index.

Under Texas law, the District is required to invest its funds under written investment policies that primarily emphasize safety of principal and liquidity; that address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management; and that include a list of authorized investments for District funds, the maximum allowable stated maturity of any individual investment, the maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed for pooled fund groups, methods to monitor the market price of investments acquired with public funds, a requirement for settlement of all transactions, except investment pool funds and mutual funds, on a delivery versus payment basis, and procedures to monitor rating changes in investments acquired with public funds and the liquidation of such investments consistent with the Public Funds Investment Act. All District funds must be invested consistent with a formally adopted "Investment Strategy Statement" that specifically addresses each fund's investment. Each Investment Strategy Statement will describe its objectives concerning: (1) suitability of investment type; (2) preservation and safety of principal; (3) liquidity; (4) marketability of each investment; (5) diversification of the portfolio; and (6) yield.

Under State law, the District's investments must be made "with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived." At least quarterly the District's investment officers must submit an investment report to the Board of Trustees detailing: (1) the investment position of the District; (2) that all investment officers jointly prepared and signed the report; (3) the beginning market value, the ending market value and the fully accrued interest for the reporting period of each pooled fund group; (4) the book value and market value of each separately listed asset at the end of the reporting period; (5) the maturity date of each separately invested asset; (6) the account or fund or pooled fund group for which each individual investment was acquired; and (7) the compliance of the investment portfolio as it

relates to (a) adopted investment strategies and (b) State law. No person may invest District funds without express written authority from the Board of Trustees.

Under State law, the District is additionally required to: (1) annually review its adopted policies and strategies; (2) adopt a rule, order, ordinance or resolution stating that it has reviewed its investment policy and investment strategies and recorded any changes made to either its investment policy or investment strategy in the respective rule, order, ordinance or resolution; (3) require any investment officers with personal business relationships or family relationships with firms seeking to sell securities to the District to disclose the relationship and file a statement with the Texas Ethics Commission and the District: (4) require the registered principal of firms seeking to sell securities to the District to: (a) receive and review the District's investment policy, (b) acknowledge that reasonable controls and procedures have been implemented to preclude investment transactions conducted between the District and the business organization that are not authorized by the District's investment policy (except to the extent that this authorization is dependent on an analysis of the makeup of the entity's entire portfolio, requires an interpretation of subjective investment standards or relates to investment transactions of the entity that are not made through accounts or other contractual arrangements over which the business organization has accepted discretionary investment authority), and (c) deliver a written statement attesting to these requirements; (5) in conjunction with its annual financial audit, perform a compliance audit of the management controls on investments and adherence to the District's investment policy; (6) restrict reverse repurchase agreements to not more than 90 days and restrict the investment of reverse repurchase agreement funds to no greater than the term of the reverse repurchase agreement; (7) restrict the investment in non-money market mutual funds in the aggregate to no more than 15% of the District's monthly average fund balance, excluding bond proceeds and reserves and other funds held for debt service; (8) require local government investment pools to conform to the new disclosure, rating, net asset value, yield calculation, and advisory board requirements; (9) provide specific investment training for the Treasurer, the chief financial officer (if not the Treasurer) and the investment officer; and (10) at least annually review, revise and adopt a list of qualified brokers that are authorized to engage in investment transactions with the District.

#### Current Investments as of May 31, 2019

Type of Investment	Market Value
Investment Pools	\$ 2,898,762.35
Money Market	1,601,721.28
COD	2,266,717.62
Total Invested:	\$ 6,767,201.25

## THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

This disclosure statement provides information relating to the program (the "Guarantee Program") administered by the Texas Education Agency (the "TEA") with respect to the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee of tax-supported bonds issued by Texas school districts and the guarantee of revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of Texas charter districts. The Guarantee Program was authorized by an amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1983 and by Subchapter C of Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (the "Act"). While the Guarantee Program applies to bonds issued by or for both school districts and charter districts, as described below, the Act and the program rules for the two types of districts have some distinctions. For convenience of description and reference, those aspects of the Guarantee Program that are applicable to school district bonds and to charter district bonds are referred to herein as the "School District Bond Guarantee Program," respectively.

Some of the information contained in this Section may include projections or other forward-looking statements regarding future events or the future financial performance of the Texas Permanent School Fund (the "PSF" or the "Fund"). Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any such projections or forward-looking statements.

## **History and Purpose**

The PSF was created with a \$2,000,000 appropriation by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") in 1854 expressly for the benefit of the public schools of Texas. The Constitution of 1876 stipulated that certain lands and all proceeds from the sale of these lands should also constitute the PSF. Additional acts later gave more public domain land and rights to the PSF. In 1953, the U.S. Congress passed the Submerged Lands Act that relinquished to coastal states all rights of the U.S. navigable waters within state boundaries. If the state, by law, had set a larger boundary prior to or at the time of admission to the Union, or if the boundary had been approved by Congress, then the larger boundary applied. After three years of litigation (1957-1960), the U. S. Supreme Court on May 31, 1960, affirmed Texas' historic three marine leagues (10.35 miles) seaward boundary. Texas proved its submerged lands property rights to three leagues into the Gulf of Mexico by citing historic laws and treaties dating back to 1836. All lands lying within that limit belong to the PSF. The proceeds from the sale and the mineral-related rental of these lands, including bonuses, delay rentals and royalty payments, become the corpus of the Fund. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of an amendment to the constitutional provision under which the Fund is established and administered, which occurred on September 13, 2003 (the "Total Return Constitutional Amendment"), and which is further described below, the PSF had as its main sources of revenues capital gains from securities transactions and royalties from the sale of oil and natural gas. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that interest and dividends produced by Fund investments will be additional revenue to the PSF. The State School Land Board ("SLB") maintains the land endowment of the Fund on behalf of the Fund and is authorized to manage the investments of the capital gains, royalties and other investment income relating to the land endowment. The SLB is a three member board, the membership of which consists of the Commissioner of the Texas General Land Office (the "Land Commissioner") and two citizen members, one appointed by the Governor and one by the Texas Attorney General (the "Attorney

General"). As of August 31, 2018, the General Land Office (the "GLO") managed approximately 23% of the PSF, as reflected in the fund balance of the PSF at that date.

The Texas Constitution describes the PSF as "permanent." Prior to the approval by Total Return Constitutional Amendment, only the income produced by the PSF was to be used to complement taxes in financing public education.

On November 8, 1983, the voters of the State approved a constitutional amendment that provides for the guarantee by the PSF of bonds issued by school districts. On approval by the State Commissioner of Education (the "Commissioner"), bonds properly issued by a school district are fully guaranteed by the corpus of the PSF. See "The School District Bond Guarantee Program."

In 2011, legislation was enacted that established the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as a new component of the Guarantee Program. That legislation authorized the use of the PSF to guarantee revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of certain open-enrollment charter schools that are designated as "charter districts" by the Commissioner. On approval by the Commissioner, bonds properly issued by a charter district participating in the Program are fully guaranteed by the corpus of the PSF. As described below, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program was deferred pending receipt of guidance from the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") which was received in September 2013, and the establishment of regulations to govern the program, which regulations became effective on March 3, 2014. See "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program."

State law also permits charter schools to be chartered and operated by school districts and other political subdivisions, but bond financing of facilities for school district-operated charter schools is subject to the School District Bond Guarantee Program, not the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

While the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program relate to different types of bonds issued for different types of Texas public schools, and have different program regulations and requirements, a bond guaranteed under either part of the Guarantee Program has the same effect with respect to the guarantee obligation of the Fund thereto, and all guaranteed bonds are aggregated for purposes of determining the capacity of the Guarantee Program (see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program"). The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as enacted by State law has not been reviewed by any court, nor has the Texas Attorney General been requested to issue an opinion, with respect to its constitutional validity.

The sole purpose of the PSF is to assist in the funding of public education for present and future generations. Prior to the adoption of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, all interest and dividends produced by Fund investments flowed into the Available School Fund (the "ASF"), where they are distributed to local school districts and open-enrollment charter schools based on average daily attendance. Any net gains from investments of the Fund accrue to the corpus of the PSF. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, costs of administering the PSF were allocated to the ASF. With the approval of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, the administrative costs of the Fund have shifted from the ASF to the PSF. In fiscal year 2018 distributions to the ASF amounted to an estimated \$247 per student and the total amount distributed to the ASF was \$1,235.8 million.

Audited financial information for the PSF is provided annually through the PSF Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (the "Annual Report"), which is filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). The Annual Report includes the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund (the "Message") and the Management's Discussion and Analysis ("MD&A"). The Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2018, as filed with the MSRB in accordance with the PSF undertaking and agreement made in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 ("Rule 15c2-12") of the SEC, as described below, is hereby incorporated by reference into this disclosure. Information included herein for the year ended August 31, 2018 is derived from the audited financial statements of the PSF, which are included in the Annual Report when it is filed and posted. Reference is made to the Annual Report for the complete Message and MD&A for the year ended August 31, 2018 and for a description of the financial results of the PSF for the year ended August 31, 2018, the most recent year for which audited financial information regarding the Fund is available. The 2018 Annual Report speaks only as of its date and the TEA has not obligated itself to update the 2018 Annual Report or any other Annual Report. The TEA posts each Annual Report, which includes statistical data regarding the Fund as of the close of each fiscal year, the most recent disclosure for the Guarantee Program, the Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund, which is codified at 19 Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 33 (the "Investment Policy"), monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program (collectively, the "Web Site Materials") on the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance\_and\_Grants/Permanent\_School\_Fund/ and with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org. Such monthly updates regarding the Guarantee Program are also incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. In addition to the Web Site Materials, the Fund is required to make guarterly filings with the SEC under Section 13(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Such filings, which consist of a list of the Fund's holdings of securities specified in Section 13(f), including exchange-traded (e.g., NYSE) or NASDAQ-quoted stocks, equity options and warrants, shares of closed-end investment companies and certain convertible debt securities, is available from the SEC at www.sec.gov/edgar.shtml. A list of the Fund's equity and fixed income holdings as of August 31 of each year is posted to the TEA web site and filed with the MSRB. Such list excludes holdings in the Fund's securities lending program. Such list, as filed, is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

## 2019 Texas Legislative Session

The Texas Legislature commenced its 86th Regular Session on January 8, 2019, and that session (the "86th Session") must conclude by May 28, 2019. As of March 8, 2019, the deadline for the unrestricted filing of most bills and joint resolutions in the 86th Legislature, several bills and resolutions that could potentially affect the management and investment of the PSF had been

filed. Not all of the filed legislation is consistent with other filed legislation, and the prospects for passage of certain of the bills may be dependent upon other legislation that relates to funding public school finance in the State. In some instances multiple bills covering the same subject, and which are identical or substantially similar to other proposed legislation affecting the PSF, have been filed. TEA is unable to predict whether any such legislation will be enacted during the 86th Regular Session or, if enacted and subject to future voter referenda, if those referenda will be approved.

Among the filed legislation are at least three resolutions that if passed by the Legislature would submit referenda to the voters of the State in November 2019 for the purpose of amending provisions of the Texas Constitution that provide authority for PSF operations and management or that otherwise pertain to the PSF. One proposed constitutional amendment would increase the amount that may be transferred to the ASF by the GLO from \$300 million to \$600 million in each year. The other proposed constitutional amendment, together with its proposed enabling legislation, would (i) establish the constitutional purpose of the PSF to maximize revenue distributions to the ASF from PSF, (ii) create a new constitutional fund to be known as the Bicentennial Education Fund (the "BEF"), comprised of distributions from the PSF or other funds authorized or appropriated by the Legislature to provide for merit-based teach pay and for incentivizing scholastic achievement among historically underperforming student groups, (iii) authorize the Legislature to create a new nine-member organization proposed to be called the Texas Education Investment Management Organization to which the powers relating to the management of the PSF now assigned to the SBOE would be transferred, and giving the Governor the power to appoint the members and (iv) limiting the amount of uninvested money that may be retained by the GLO; limiting the investment powers of the GLO to the management of non-commercial real estate and mineral rights; and changing the composition and manner of appointment of the SLB. This latter proposed amendment maintains the limitations on the annual distributions that may be made to the ASF as described under "The Total Return Constitutional Amendment," but not for distributions to the BEF, and provides that in making transfers to the ASF and the BEF the organization managing the PSF shall coordinate such distributions to ensure sufficient funding is available to guarantee bonds under the Guarantee Program. A third resolution proposes a constitutional amendment to permit casino gambling at certain locations in the State to provide additional funding for, among other entities, the PSF. Other bills relate to open-enrollment charter schools, including provisions for the winding up of affairs for charter schools that lose their State charter and requiring charter districts that issue bonds to submit an application for review of the bonds to the Texas Bond Review Board.

#### The Total Return Constitutional Amendment

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment approved a fundamental change in the way that distributions are made to the ASF from the PSF. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that PSF distributions to the ASF be determined using a totalreturn-based formula instead of the current-income-based formula, which was used from 1964 to the end of the 2003 fiscal year. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that the total amount distributed from the Fund to the ASF: (1) in each year of a State fiscal biennium must be an amount that is not more than 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the "Distribution Rate"), on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal guarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium (the "Distribution Measurement Period"), in accordance with the rate adopted by: (a) a vote of two-thirds of the total membership of the State Board of Education ("SBOE"), taken before the Regular Session of the Legislature convenes or (b) the Legislature by general law or appropriation, if the SBOE does not adopt a rate as provided by clause (a); and (2) over the ten-year period consisting of the current State fiscal year and the nine preceding state fiscal years may not exceed the total return on all investment assets of the Fund over the same ten-year period (the "Ten Year Total Return"). In April 2009, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0707 (2009) ("GA-0707"), at the request of the Chairman of the SBOE with regard to certain matters pertaining to the Distribution Rate and the determination of the Ten Year Total Return. In GA-0707 the Attorney General opined, among other advice, that (i) the Ten Year Total Return should be calculated on an annual basis, (ii) a contingency plan adopted by the SBOE, to permit monthly transfers equal in aggregate to the annual Distribution Rate to be halted and subsequently made up if such transfers temporarily exceed the Ten Year Total Return, is not prohibited by State law, provided that such contingency plan applies only within a fiscal year time basis, not on a biennium basis, and (iii) that the amount distributed from the Fund in a fiscal year may not exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund or the Ten Year Total Return. In accordance with GA-0707, in the event that the Ten Year Total Return is exceeded during a fiscal year, transfers to the ASF will be halted. However, if the Ten Year Total Return subsequently increases during that biennium, transfers may be resumed, if the SBOE has provided for that contingency, and made in full during the remaining period of the biennium, subject to the limit of 6% in any one fiscal year. Any shortfall in the transfer that results from such events from one biennium may not be paid over to the ASF in a subsequent biennium as the SBOE would make a separate payout determination for that subsequent biennium.

In determining the Distribution Rate, the SBOE has adopted the goal of maximizing the amount distributed from the Fund in a manner designed to preserve "intergenerational equity." Intergenerational equity is the maintenance of purchasing power to ensure that endowment spending keeps pace with inflation, with the ultimate goal being to ensure that current and future generations are given equal levels of purchasing power in real terms. In making this determination, the SBOE takes into account various considerations, and relies upon its staff and external investment consultant, which undertake analysis for long-term projection periods that includes certain assumptions. Among the assumptions used in the analysis are a projected rate of growth of the average daily scholastic attendance State-wide, the projected contributions and expenses of the Fund, projected returns in the capital markets and a projected inflation rate.

See "2011 Constitutional Amendment" below for a discussion of the historic and current Distribution Rates, and a description of amendments made to the Texas Constitution on November 8, 2011 that may affect Distribution Rate decisions.

Since the enactment of a prior amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1964, the investment of the Fund has been managed with the dual objectives of producing current income for transfer to the ASF and growing the Fund for the benefit of future generations. As a result of this prior constitutional framework, prior to the adoption of the 2004 asset allocation policy the investment of the

Fund historically included a significant amount of fixed income investments and dividend-yielding equity investments, to produce income for transfer to the ASF.

With respect to the management of the Fund's financial assets portfolio, the single most significant change made to date as a result of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment has been new asset allocation policies adopted from time to time by the SBOE. The SBOE generally reviews the asset allocations during its summer meeting in even numbered years. The first asset allocation policy adopted by the SBOE following the Total Return Constitutional Amendment was in February 2004, and the policy was reviewed and modified or reaffirmed in the summers of each even-numbered year, most recently in 2018. The Fund's investment policy provides for minimum and maximum ranges among the components of each of the asset classifications: equities, fixed income and alternative asset investments. The 2004 asset allocation policy decreased the fixed income target from 45% to 25% of Fund investment assets and increased the allocation for equities from 55% to 75% of investment assets. Subsequent asset allocation policies have continued to diversify Fund assets, and have added an alternative asset allocation to the fixed income and equity allocations. The alternative asset allocation category includes real estate, real return, absolute return and private equity components. Alternative asset classes diversify the SBOE-managed assets and are not as correlated to traditional asset classes, which is intended to increase investment returns over the long run while reducing risk and return volatility of the portfolio. The most recent asset allocation, from 2016, which was reviewed and reaffirmed in June 2018, is as follows: (i) an equity allocation of 35% (consisting of U.S. large cap equities targeted at 13%, international equities at 14% and emerging international equities at 3%) and U.S. small/mid cap equities at 5%), (ii) a fixed income allocation of 19% (consisting of a 12% allocation for core bonds and a 7% allocation for emerging market debt in local currency) and (iii) an alternative asset allocation of 46% (consisting of a private equity allocation of 13%, a real estate allocation of 10%, an absolute return allocation of 10%, a risk parity allocation of 7% and a real return allocation of 6%). The 2016 asset allocation decreased U.S. large cap equities and international equities by 3% and 2%, respectively, and increased the allocations for private equity and real estate by 3% and 2%, respectively.

For a variety of reasons, each change in asset allocation for the Fund, including the 2016 modifications, have been implemented in phases, and that approach is likely to be carried forward when and if the asset allocation policy is again modified. At August 31, 2018, the Fund's financial assets portfolio was invested as follows: 40.52% in public market equity investments; 13.25% in fixed income investments; 10.35% in absolute return assets; 9.16% in private equity assets; 7.47% in real estate assets; 6.78% in risk parity assets; 5.95% in real return assets; 6.21% in emerging market debt; and 0.31% in unallocated cash.

Following on previous decisions to create strategic relationships with investment managers in certain asset classes, in September 2015 and January 2016, the SBOE approved the implementation of direct investment programs in private equity and absolute return assets, respectively, which has continued to reduce administrative costs with respect to those portfolios. The Attorney General has advised the SBOE in Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0998 (2013) ("GA-0998"), that the PSF is not subject to requirements of certain State competitive bidding laws with respect to the selection of investments. In GA-0998, the Attorney General also advised that the SBOE generally must use competitive bidding for the selection of investment managers and other third party providers of investment services, such as record keeping and insurance, but excluding certain professional services, such as accounting services, as State law prohibits the use of competitive bidding for specified professional services. GA-0998 provides guidance to the SBOE in connection with the direct management of alternative investments through investment vehicles to be created by the SBOE, in lieu of contracting with external managers for such services, as has been the recent practice of the PSF. The PSF staff and the Fund's investment advisor are tasked with advising the SBOE with respect to the implementation of the Fund's asset allocation policy, including the timing and manner of the selection of any external managers and other consultants.

In accordance with the Texas Constitution, the SBOE views the PSF as a perpetual institution, and the Fund is managed as an endowment fund with a long-term investment horizon. Under the total-return investment objective, the Investment Policy provides that the PSF shall be managed consistently with respect to the following: generating income for the benefit of the public free schools of Texas, the real growth of the corpus of the PSF, protecting capital, and balancing the needs of present and future generations of Texas school children. As described above, the Total Return Constitutional Amendment restricts the annual payout from the Fund to the total-return on all investment assets of the Fund over a rolling ten-year period. State law provides that each transfer of funds from the PSF to the ASF is made monthly, with each transfer to be in the amount of one-twelfth of the annual distribution. The heavier weighting of equity securities and alternative assets relative to fixed income investments has resulted in greater volatility of the value of the Fund. Given the greater weighting in the overall portfolio of passively managed investments, it is expected that the Fund will reflect the general performance returns of the markets in which the Fund is invested.

The asset allocation of the Fund's financial assets portfolio is subject to change by the SBOE from time to time based upon a number of factors, including recommendations to the SBOE made by internal investment staff and external consultants, changes made by the SBOE without regard to such recommendations and directives of the Legislature. Fund performance may also be affected by factors other than asset allocation, including, without limitation, the general performance of the securities markets in the United States and abroad; political and investment considerations including those relating to socially responsible investing; economic impacts relating to domestic and international climate change; development of hostilities in and among nations; cybersecurity issues that affect the securities markets, changes in international trade policies, economic activity and investments, in general, application of the prudent person investment standard, which may eliminate certain investment opportunities for the Fund; management fees paid to external managers and embedded management fees for some fund investments; and limitations on the number and compensation of internal and external investment staff, which is subject to legislative oversight. The Guarantee Program could also be impacted by changes in State or federal law or the implementation of new accounting standards.

## Management and Administration of the Fund

The Texas Constitution and applicable statutes delegate to the SBOE the authority and responsibility for investment of the PSF's financial assets. In investing the Fund, the SBOE is charged with exercising the judgment and care under the circumstances then

prevailing which persons of ordinary prudence, discretion and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not in regard to speculation, but in regard to the permanent disposition of their funds, considering the probable income therefrom as well as the probable safety of their capital. The SBOE has adopted a "Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies, and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund," which is codified in the Texas Administrative Code beginning at 19 TAC section 33.1.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that expenses of managing the PSF are to be paid "by appropriation" from the PSF. In January 2005, at the request of the SBOE, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0293 (2005), that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that SBOE expenditures for managing or administering PSF investments, including payments to external investment managers, be paid from appropriations made by the Legislature, but that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment does not require the SBOE to pay from such appropriated PSF funds the indirect management costs deducted from the assets of a mutual fund or other investment company in which PSF funds have been invested.

Texas law assigns control of the Fund's land and mineral rights to the three-member SLB, which consists of the elected Commissioner of the GLO, an appointee of the Governor, and an appointee of the Attorney General. Administrative duties related to the land and mineral rights reside with the GLO, which is under the guidance of the Commissioner of the GLO. In 2007, the Legislature established the real estate special fund account of the PSF (the "Real Estate Account") consisting of proceeds and revenue from land, mineral or royalty interest, real estate investment, or other interest, including revenue received from those sources, that is set apart to the PSF under the Texas Constitution and laws, together with the mineral estate in riverbeds, channels, and the tidelands, including islands. The investment of the Real Estate Account is subject to the sole and exclusive management and control of the SLB and the Land Commissioner, who is also the head of the GLO. The 2007 legislation presented constitutional questions regarding the respective roles of the SBOE and the SLB relating to the disposition of proceeds of real estate transactions to the ASF, among other questions. Amounts in the investment portfolio of the PSF are taken into account by the SBOE for purposes of determining the Distribution Rate. An amendment to the Texas Constitution was approved by State voters on November 8, 2011, which permits the SLB to make transfers directly to the ASF, see "2011 Constitutional Amendment" below.

The SBOE contracts with its securities custodial agent to measure the performance of the total return of the Fund's financial assets. A consultant is typically retained for the purpose of providing consultation with respect to strategic asset allocation decisions and to assist the SBOE in selecting external fund management advisors. The SBOE also contracts with financial institutions for custodial and securities lending services. Like other State agencies and instrumentalities that manage large investment portfolios, the PSF has implemented an incentive compensation plan that may provide additional compensation for investment personnel, depending upon the criteria relating to the investment performance of the Fund.

As noted above, the Texas Constitution and applicable statutes make the SBOE responsible for investment of the PSF's financial assets. By law, the Commissioner is appointed by the Governor, with Senate confirmation, and assists the SBOE, but the Commissioner can neither be hired nor dismissed by the SBOE. The Executive Administrator of the Fund is also hired by and reports to the Commissioner. Moreover, although the Fund's Executive Administrator and his staff implement the decisions of and provide information to the School Finance/PSF Committee of the SBOE and the full SBOE, the SBOE can neither select nor dismiss the Executive Administrator. TEA's General Counsel provides legal advice to the Executive Administrator and to the SBOE. The SBOE has also engaged outside counsel to advise it as to its duties over the Fund, including specific actions regarding the investment of the PSF to ensure compliance with fiduciary standards, and to provide transactional advice in connection with the investment of Fund assets in non-traditional investments.

#### **Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program**

The capacity of the Fund to guarantee bonds under the Guarantee Program is limited in two ways: by State law (the "State Capacity Limit") and by regulations and a notice issued by the IRS (the "IRS Limit"). Prior to May 20, 2003, the State Capacity Limit was equal to two times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets, exclusive of real estate. During the 78th Regular Session of the Legislature in 2003, legislation was enacted that increased the State Capacity Limit by 25%, to two and one half times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets as estimated by the SBOE and certified by the State Auditor, and eliminated the real estate exclusion from the calculation. Prior to the issuance of the IRS Notice (defined below), the capacity of the program under the IRS Limit was limited to two and one-half times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets adjusted by a factor that excluded additions to the Fund made since May 14, 1989. During the 2007 Texas Legislature, Senate Bill 389 ("SB 389") was enacted providing for additional increases in the capacity of the Guarantee Program, and specifically providing that the SBOE may by rule increase the capacity of the Guarantee Program from two and one-half times the cost value of the PSF to an amount not to exceed five times the cost value of the PSF, provided that the increased limit does not violate federal law and regulations and does not prevent bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program from receiving the highest available credit rating, as determined by the SBOE. SB 389 further provides that the SBOE shall at least annually consider whether to change the capacity of the Guarantee Program. From 2005 through 2009, the Guarantee Program twice reached capacity under the IRS Limit, and in each instance the Guarantee Program was closed to new bond guarantee applications until relief was obtained from the IRS. The most recent closure of the Guarantee Program commenced in March 2009 and the Guarantee Program reopened in February 2010 on the basis of receipt of the IRS Notice.

On December 16, 2009, the IRS published Notice 2010-5 (the "IRS Notice") stating that the IRS will issue proposed regulations amending the existing regulations to raise the IRS limit to 500% of the total cost of the assets held by the PSF as of December 16, 2009. In accordance with the IRS Notice, the amount of any new bonds to be guaranteed by the PSF, together with the then outstanding amount of bonds previously guaranteed by the PSF, must not exceed the IRS limit on the sale date of the new bonds to be guaranteed. The IRS Notice further provides that the IRS Notice may be relied upon for bonds sold on or after December 16, 2009, and before the effective date of future regulations or other public administrative guidance affecting funds like the PSF.

On September 16, 2013, the IRS published proposed regulations (the "Proposed IRS Regulations") that, among other things, would enact the IRS Notice. The preamble to the Proposed IRS Regulations provides that issuers may elect to apply the Proposed IRS Regulations, in whole or in part, to bonds sold on or after September 16, 2013, and before the date that final regulations become effective.

On July 18, 2016, the IRS issued final regulations enacting the IRS Notice (the "Final IRS Regulations"). The Final IRS Regulations are effective for bonds sold on or after October 17, 2016. The IRS Notice, the Proposed IRS Regulations and the Final IRS Regulations establish a static capacity for the Guarantee Program based upon the cost value of Fund assets on December 16, 2009 multiplied by five. On December 16, 2009, the cost value of the Guarantee Program was \$23,463,730,608 (estimated and unaudited), thereby producing an IRS Limit of approximately \$117.3 billion. The State Capacity Limit is determined on the basis of the cost value of the Fund from time to time multiplied by the capacity multiplier determined annually by the SBOE, but not to exceed a multiplier of five. The capacity of the Guarantee Program will be limited to the lower of the State Capacity Limit or the IRS Limit. On May 21, 2010, the SBOE modified the regulations that govern the School District Bond Guarantee Program (the "SDBGP Rules"), and increased the State Law Capacity to an amount equal to three times the cost value of the PSF. Such modified regulations, including the revised capacity rule, became effective on July 1, 2010. The SDBGP Rules provide that the Commissioner may reduce the multiplier to maintain the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program, but provide that any changes to the multiplier made by the Commissioner are to be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at the next meeting following the change. See "Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds," below.

At its September 2015 meeting, the SBOE voted to modify the SDBGP Rules and the CDBGP Rules to increase the State Law Capacity from 3 times the cost value multiplier to 3.25 times. At that meeting, the SBOE also approved a new 5% capacity reserve for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. The change to the State Law Capacity became effective on February 1, 2016. At its November 2016 meeting, the SBOE again voted to increase the State Law Capacity and, in accordance with applicable requirements for the modification of SDBGP and CDBGP Rules, a second and final vote to approve the increase in the State Law Capacity occurred on February 3, 2017. As a result, the State Law Capacity increased from 3.25 times the cost value multiplier to 3.50 times effective March 1, 2017 and increased again to 3.75 times effective September 1, 2017; however, as described under "2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," the SBOE took action at its Winter 2018 meeting to rollback of a portion of the multiplier increase, which became effective in late March 2018. Based upon the cost basis of the Fund at August 31, 2018, the State Law Capacity increased from \$111,568,711,072 on August 31, 2017 to \$118,511,255,268 on August 31, 2018 (but at such date the IRS Limit was lower, \$117,318,653,038, so it is the currently effective capacity limit for the Fund).

Since July 1991, when the SBOE amended the Guarantee Program Rules to broaden the range of bonds that are eligible for guarantee under the Guarantee Program to encompass most Texas school district bonds, the principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program has increased sharply. In addition, in recent years a number of factors have caused an increase in the amount of bonds issued by school districts in the State. See the table "Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds" below. Effective September 1, 2009, the Act provides that the SBOE may annually establish a percentage of the cost value of the Fund to be reserved from use in guaranteeing bonds. The capacity of the Guarantee Program in excess of any reserved portion is referred to herein as the "Capacity Reserve." The SDBGP Rules provide for a minimum Capacity Reserve for the overall Guarantee Program of no less than 5%, and provide that the amount of the Capacity Reserve may be increased by a majority vote of the SBOE. The CDBGP Rules provide for an additional 5% reserve of CDBGP capacity. The Commissioner is authorized to change the Capacity Reserve, which decision must be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at its next meeting following any change made by the Commissioner. The current Capacity Reserve is noted in the monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program on the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance\_and\_Grants/Permanent\_School\_Fund/, which are also filed with the MSRB.

Based upon historical performance of the Fund, the legal restrictions relating to the amount of bonds that may be guaranteed has generally resulted in a lower ratio of guaranteed bonds to available assets as compared to many other types of credit enhancements that may be available for Texas school district bonds and charter district bonds. However, changes in the value of the Fund due to changes in securities markets, investment objectives of the Fund, an increase in bond issues by school districts in the State or legal restrictions on the Fund, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, or an increase in the calculation base of the Fund for purposes of making transfers to the ASF, among other factors, could adversely affect the ratio of Fund assets to guaranteed bonds and the growth of the Fund in general. It is anticipated that the issuance of the IRS Notice and the Proposed IRS Regulations will likely result in a substantial increase in the amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. The implementation of the Charter School Bond Guarantee Program is also expected to increase the amount of guaranteed bonds.

The Act requires that the Commissioner prepare, and the SBOE approve, an annual report on the status of the Guarantee Program (the Annual Report). The State Auditor audits the financial statements of the PSF, which are separate from other State financial statements.

#### The School District Bond Guarantee Program

The School District Bond Guarantee Program requires an application be made by a school district to the Commissioner for a guarantee of its bonds. If the conditions for the School District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed school district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a school district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any

guaranteed bond, the Act requires the school district to notify the Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment. Immediately following receipt of such notice, the Commissioner must cause to be transferred from the appropriate account in the PSF to the Paying Agent/Registrar an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal and interest. Upon receipt of funds for payment of such principal or interest, the Paying Agent/Registrar must pay the amount due and forward the canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts (the "Comptroller"). The Commissioner will instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid, plus interest, from the first State money payable to the school district. The amount withheld pursuant to this funding "intercept" feature will be deposited to the credit of the PSF. The Comptroller must hold such canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest on behalf of the PSF. Following full reimbursement of such payment by the school district to the PSF with interest, the Comptroller will cancel the bond or evidence of payment of the interest and forward it to the school district. The Act permits the Commissioner to order a school district to set a tax rate sufficient to reimburse the PSF for any payments made with respect to guaranteed bonds, and also sufficient to pay future payments on guaranteed bonds, and provides certain enforcement mechanisms to the Commissioner, including the appointment of a board of managers or annexation of a defaulting school district to another school district.

If a school district fails to pay principal or interest on a bond as it is stated to mature, other amounts not due and payable are not accelerated and do not become due and payable by virtue of the district's default. The School District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a school district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed school district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond order provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a school district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event that two or more payments are made from the PSF on behalf of a district, the Commissioner shall request the Attorney General to institute legal action to compel the district and its officers, agents and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in respect to the payment of guaranteed bonds.

Generally, the SDBGP Rules limit guarantees to certain types of notes and bonds, including, with respect to refunding bonds issued by school districts, a requirement that the bonds produce debt service savings, and that bonds issued for capital facilities of school districts must have been voted as unlimited tax debt of the issuing district. The Guarantee Program Rules include certain accreditation criteria for districts applying for a guarantee of their bonds, and limit guarantees to districts that have less than the amount of annual debt service per average daily attendance that represents the 90th percentile of annual debt service per average daily attendance for all school districts, but such limitation will not apply to school districts that have enrollment growth of at least 25% over the previous five school years. The SDBGP Rules are codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC section 33.65, and are available at http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.65.

#### **The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program**

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective March 3, 2014. The SBOE published final regulations in the Texas Register that provide for the administration of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Rules"). The CDBGP Rules are codified at 19 TAC section 33.67, and are available at http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.67.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program has been authorized through the enactment of amendments to the Act, which provide that a charter holder may make application to the Commissioner for designation as a "charter district" and for a guarantee by the PSF under the Act of bonds issued on behalf of a charter district by a non-profit corporation. If the conditions for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

As of February 27, 2019 (the most recent date for which data is available), the percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools (excluding charter schools authorized by school districts) to the total State scholastic census was approximately 5.85%. As of April 1, 2019, there were 181 active open-enrollment charter schools in the State and there were 759 charter school campuses operating under such charters (though as of such date, 11 of such campuses have not begun serving students for various reasons). Section 12.101, Texas Education Code, as amended by the Legislature in 2013, limits the number of charters that the Commissioner may grant to 215 charters as of the end of fiscal year 2014, with the number increasing in each fiscal year thereafter through 2019 to a total number of 305 charters. While legislation limits the number of charters that may be granted, it does not limit the number of campuses that may operate under a particular charter. For information regarding the capacity of the Guarantee Program, see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program." The Act provides that the Commissioner may not approve the guarantee of refunding or refinanced bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program in a total amount that exceeds one-half of the total amount available for the guarantee of charter district bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

In accordance with the Act, the Commissioner may not approve charter district bonds for guarantee if such guarantees will result in lower bond ratings for public school district bonds that are guaranteed under the School District Bond Guarantee Program. To be eligible for a guarantee, the Act provides that a charter district's bonds must be approved by the Attorney General, have an unenhanced investment grade rating from a nationally recognized investment rating firm, and satisfy a limited investigation conducted by the TEA.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a charter district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed charter district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond resolution provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a charter district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

The Act provides that immediately following receipt of notice that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, the Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the Charter District Reserve Fund to the district's paying agent an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal or interest. If money in the Charter District Reserve Fund is insufficient to pay the amount due on a bond for which a notice of default has been received, the Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the PSF to the district's paying agent the amount necessary to pay the balance of the unpaid maturing or matured principal or interest. If a total of two or more payments are made under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program on charter district bonds and the Commissioner determines that the charter district is acting in bad faith under the program, the Commissioner may request the Attorney General to institute appropriate legal action to compel the charter district and its officers, agents, and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in regard to the guaranteed bonds. As is the case with the School District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act provides a funding "intercept" feature that obligates the Commissioner to instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid with respect to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, plus interest, from the first State money payable to a charter district that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds. The amount withheld will be deposited, first, to the credit of the PSF, and then to restore any amount drawn from the Charter District Reserve Fund as a result of the non-payment.

The CDBGP Rules provide that the PSF may be used to guarantee bonds issued for the acquisition, construction, repair, or renovation of an educational facility for an open-enrollment charter holder and equipping real property of an open-enrollment charter school and/or to refinance promissory notes executed by an open-enrollment charter school, each in an amount in excess of \$500,000 the proceeds of which loans were used for a purposes described above (so-called new money bonds) or for refinancing bonds previously issued for the charter school that were approved by the attorney general (so-called refunding bonds). Refunding bonds may not be guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program if they do not result in a present value savings to the charter holder.

The CDBGP Rules provide that an open-enrollment charter holder applying for charter district designation and a guarantee of its bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program satisfy various provisions of the regulations, including the following: It must (i) have operated at least one open-enrollment charter school with enrolled students in the State for at least three years; (ii) agree that the bonded indebtedness for which the guarantee is sought will be undertaken as an obligation of all entities under common control of the open-enrollment charter holder, and that all such entities will be liable for the obligation if the openenrollment charter holder defaults on the bonded indebtedness, provided, however, that an entity that does not operate a charter school in Texas is subject to this provision only to the extent it has received state funds from the open-enrollment charter holder; (iii) have had completed for the past three years an audit for each such year that included unqualified or unmodified audit opinions; and (iv) have received an investment grade credit rating within the last year. Upon receipt of an application for guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Commissioner is required to conduct an investigation into the financial status of the applicant charter district and of the accreditation status of all open-enrollment charter schools operated under the charter, within the scope set forth in the CDBGP Rules. Such financial investigation must establish that an applying charter district has a historical debt service coverage ratio, based on annual debt service, of at least 1.1 for the most recently completed fiscal year, and a projected debt service coverage ratio, based on projected revenues and expenses and maximum annual debt service, of at least 1.2. The failure of an open-enrollment charter holder to comply with the Act or the applicable regulations, including by making any material misrepresentations in the charter holder's application for charter district designation or guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, constitutes a material violation of the open-enrollment charter holder's charter.

Beginning in July 2015, TEA began limiting new guarantees under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to conform to the Act and, subsequently, with CDBGP Rules that require the maintenance of a capacity reserve for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. Following the increase in the Program multiplier in February 2016 and the update of the percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools to the total State scholastic census in March 2016, some new capacity became available under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, but that capacity was quickly exhausted. In accordance with the action of the SBOE on February 3, 2017, additional capacity for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective in two increments, implemented on March 1, 2017 and on September 1, 2017 (as described under "2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," an item to reverse the September 1, 2017 increase in the Program multiplier was approved by the SBOE at its Winter 2018 meeting). In addition, legislation enacted during the Legislature's 2017 regular session modifies the manner of calculating the capacity of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Capacity"), which further increases the amount of the CDBGP Capacity, beginning with State fiscal year 2018, but that provision of the law does not increase overall Program capacity, it merely allocates capacity between the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. See "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program" and "2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program." Other factors that could increase the CDBGP Capacity include Fund investment performance, future increases in the Guarantee Program multiplier, changes in State law that govern the calculation of the CDBGP Capacity, as described below, growth in the relative percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools to the total State scholastic census, legislative and administrative changes in funding for charter districts, changes in level of school district or charter district participation in the Program, or a combination of such circumstances.

#### 2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The CDBGP Capacity is established by the Act. During the 85th Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 29, 2017, Senate was The complete text of SB ("SB 1480") enacted. 1480 can http://www.capitol.state.tx.us/tlodocs/85R/billtext/pdf/SB01480F.pdf#navpanes=0. SB 1480 modified how the CDBGP Capacity will be established under the Act effective as of September 1, 2017, and made other substantive changes to the Act that affects the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. Prior to the enactment of SB 1480, the CDBGP Capacity was calculated as the State Capacity Limit less the amount of outstanding bond guarantees under the Guarantee Program multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population. As of February 28, 2019, the amount of outstanding bond guarantees represented 68.64% of the IRS Limit (which is currently the applicable capacity limit) for the Guarantee Program (based on unaudited data). SB 1480 amended the CDBGP Capacity calculation so that the State Capacity Limit is multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population prior to the subtraction of the outstanding bond guarantees, thereby potentially substantially increasing the CDBGP Capacity. However, certain provisions of SB 1480, described below, and other additional factors described herein, could result in less than the maximum amount of the potential increase provided by SB 1480 being implemented by the SBOE or otherwise used by charter districts. Still other factors used in determining the CDBGP Capacity, such as the percentage of the charter district scholastic population to the overall public school scholastic population, could, in and of itself, increase the CDBGP Capacity, as that percentage has grown from 3.53% in September, 2012 to 5.85% in February 2019, representing a cumulative growth during that period of 2.32%. TEA is unable to predict how the ratio of charter district students to the total State scholastic population will change over time.

SB 1480 provides that the implementation of the new method of calculating the CDBGP Capacity will begin with the State fiscal year that commences September 1, 2021 (the State's fiscal year 2022). However, for the intervening four fiscal years, beginning with fiscal year 2018, SB 1480 provides that the SBOE may establish a CDBGP Capacity that increases the amount of charter district bonds that may be guaranteed by up to a cumulative 20% in each fiscal year (for a total maximum increase of 80% in fiscal year 2021) as compared to the capacity figure calculated under the Act as of January 1, 2017. However, SB 1480 provides that in making its annual determination of the magnitude of an increase for any year, the SBOE may establish a lower (or no) increase if the SBOE determines that an increase in the CDBGP Capacity would likely result in a negative impact on the bond ratings for the Bond Guarantee Program (see "Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program") or if one or more charter districts default on payment of principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, resulting in a negative impact on the bond ratings of the Bond Guarantee Program. The provisions of SB 1480 that provide for discretionary, incremental increases in the CDBGP expire September 1, 2022. If the SBOE makes a determination for any year based upon the potential ratings impact on the Bond Guarantee Program and modifies the increase that would otherwise be implemented under SB 1480 for that year, the SBOE may also make appropriate adjustments to the schedule for subsequent years to reflect the modification, provided that the CDBGP Capacity for any year may not exceed the limit provided in the schedule set forth in SB 1480. In September 2017 and June 2018, the SBOE authorized the full 20% increase in the amount of charter district bonds that may be guaranteed for fiscal years 2018 and 2019, respectively, which increases the relative capacity of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to the School District Bond Guarantee Program for those fiscal years.

Taking into account the enactment of SB 1480 and the increase in the CDBGP Capacity effected thereby, at Winter 2018 meeting the SBOE approved the second of two required readings amending the SDBGP Rules to rollback the multiplier from 3.75 times market value to 3.50 times, and the rollback became effective in late March 2018.

In addition to modifying the manner of determining the CDBGP Capacity, SB 1480 provides that the Commissioner, in making a determination as to whether to approve a guarantee for a charter district, may consider any additional reasonable factor that the Commissioner determines to be necessary to protect the Bond Guarantee Program or minimize risk to the PSF, including: (1) whether the charter district had an average daily attendance of more than 75 percent of its student capacity for each of the preceding three school years, or for each school year of operation if the charter district has not been in operation for the preceding three school years; (2) the performance of the charter district under certain performance criteria set forth in Education Code Sections 39.053 and 39.054; and (3) any other indicator of performance that could affect the charter district's financial performance. Also, SB 1480 provides that the Commissioner's investigation of a charter district application for guarantee may include an evaluation of whether the charter district bond security documents provide a security interest in real property pledged as collateral for the bond and the repayment obligation under the proposed guarantee. The Commissioner may decline to approve the application if the Commissioner determines that sufficient security is not provided. The Act and the CDBGP Rules previously required the Commissioner to make an investigation of the accreditation status and certain financial criteria for a charter district applying for a bond guarantee, which remain in place.

Since the initial authorization of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act has established a bond guarantee reserve fund in the State treasury (the "Charter District Reserve Fund"). Formerly, the Act provided that each charter district that has a bond guaranteed must annually remit to the Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 10 percent of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on its bonds due to the guarantee by the PSF. SB 1480 modified the Act insofar as it pertains to the Charter District Reserve Fund. Effective September 1, 2017, the Act provides that a charter district that has a bond guaranteed must remit to the Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 20 percent of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on the bond due to the guarantee by the PSF. The amount due shall be paid on receipt by the charter district of the bond proceeds. However, the deposit requirement will not apply if the balance of the Charter District Reserve Fund is at least equal to three percent (3.00%) of the total amount of outstanding guaranteed bonds issued by charter districts. As of February 28, 2019, the Charter District Reserve Fund represented approximately 0.86% of the guaranteed charter district bonds. SB 1480 also authorized the SBOE to manage the Charter District Reserve Fund in the same manner as it manages the PSF. Previously, the Charter District

Reserve Fund was held by the Comptroller, but effective April 1 2018, the management of the Reserve Fund was transferred to the PSF division of TEA, where it will be held and invested as a non-commingled fund under the administration of the PSF staff.

#### **Charter District Risk Factors**

Open-enrollment charter schools in the State may not charge tuition and, unlike school districts, charter districts have no taxing power. Funding for charter district operations is largely from amounts appropriated by the Legislature. The amount of such State payments a charter district receives is based on a variety of factors, including the enrollment at the schools operated by a charter district. The overall amount of education aid provided by the State for charter schools in any year is also subject to appropriation by the Legislature. The Legislature may base its decisions about appropriations for charter schools on many factors, including the State's economic performance. Further, because some public officials, their constituents, commentators and others have viewed charter schools as controversial, political factors may also come to bear on charter school funding, and such factors are subject to change.

Other than credit support for charter district bonds that is provided to qualifying charter districts by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, under current law, open-enrollment charter schools generally do not receive a dedicated funding allocation from the State to assist with the construction and acquisition of new facilities. However, during the 85th Regular Session of the Legislature in 2017, legislation was enacted that, for the first time, provided a limited appropriation in the amount of \$60 million for the 2018-2019 biennium for charter districts having an acceptable performance rating. A charter district that receives funding under this program may use the funds to lease or pay property taxes imposed on an instructional facility; to pay debt service on bonds that financed an instructional facility; or for any other purpose related to the purchase, lease, sale, acquisition, or maintenance of an instructional facility. Charter schools generally issue revenue bonds to fund facility construction and acquisition, or fund facilities from cash flows of the school. Some charter districts have issued non-quaranteed debt in addition to debt guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, and such non-guaranteed debt is likely to be secured by a deed of trust covering all or part of the charter district's facilities. In March 2017, the TEA began requiring charter districts to provide the TEA with a lien against charter district property as a condition to receiving a guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, charter district bonds issued and guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program prior to the implementation of the new requirement did not have the benefit of a security interest in real property, although other existing debts of such charter districts that are not guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program may be secured by real property that could be foreclosed on in the event of a bond default.

The maintenance of a State-granted charter is dependent upon on-going compliance with State law and TEA regulations, and TEA monitors compliance with applicable standards. TEA has a broad range of enforcement and remedial actions that it can take as corrective measures, and such actions may include the loss of the State charter, the appointment of a new board of directors to govern a charter district, the assignment of operations to another charter operator, or, as a last resort, the dissolution of an openenrollment charter school.

As described above, the Act includes a funding "intercept" function that applies to both the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, school districts are viewed as the "educator of last resort" for students residing in the geographical territory of the district, which makes it unlikely that State funding for those school districts would be discontinued, although the TEA can require the dissolution and merger into another school district if necessary to ensure sound education and financial management of a school district. That is not the case with a charter district, however, and open-enrollment charter schools in the State have been dissolved by TEA from time to time. If a charter district that has bonds outstanding that are guaranteed by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program should be dissolved, debt service on guaranteed bonds of the district would continue to be paid to bondholders in accordance with the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, but there would be no funding available for reimbursement of the PSF by the Comptroller for such payments. As described under "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," the Act establishes a Charter District Reserve Fund, which could in the future be a significant reimbursement resource for the PSF. At February 28, 2019, the Charter District Reserve Fund contained \$14,519,560.

#### Potential Impact of Hurricane Harvey on the PSF

Hurricane Harvey struck coastal Texas on August 26, 2017, resulting in historic levels of rainfall. The Governor designated the impacted area for disaster relief, and TEA believes that the storm impacted more than 1.3 million students enrolled in some 157 school districts, and approximately 58,000 students in 27 charter schools in the designated area. Many of the impacted school districts and two charter districts have bonds guaranteed by the PSF. It is possible that the affected districts will need to borrow to repair or replace damaged facilities, which could require increased bond issuance and applications to the TEA for PSF bond guarantees. In addition, the storm damage and any lingering economic damage in the area could adversely affect the tax base (for school districts) and credit quality of school districts and charter districts with bonds that are or will be guaranteed by the PSF.

The TEA, members of the Legislature and the Governor, among others, have stated that they are developing programs to provide financial assistance to affected school districts and charter districts, particularly with regard to funding assistance for facility repairs and construction and to offset tax base and/or revenue loss to affected districts. Legislation has been introduced in the 86<sup>th</sup> Session, that, if adopted, would provide \$634.2 million for an adjustment to school district property values and reimbursement for disaster remediation costs as a result of Hurricane Harvey, although the TEA is unable to predict whether that legislation or any similar legislation will be enacted. For fiscal year 2018, TEA initiated programs designed to hold school districts and charter districts harmless for the loss of State funding associated with declines in average daily attendance. In the past, storm damage has caused multiple year impacts to affected schools with respect to both attendance figures and tax base (for school districts). In June 2018 TEA received results of a survey of tax appraisal districts in the area affected by the hurricane with respect to the impact of the hurricane on the tax rolls of affected school districts. In aggregate, the tax rolls of affected districts appear to have

increased slightly for fiscal 2018 over 2017, but the increases were at a lower rate than had been anticipated in the State's general appropriation act for the biennium. TEA notes that as of June 2018 the negative effect of the hurricane on the average daily attendance of districts in the affected area appears to have been less than TEA had initially anticipated.

Many of the school districts and two charter districts in the designated disaster area have bonds guaranteed by the PSF. TEA notes that no district has applied for financial exigency or failed to timely pay bond payments as a result of the hurricane or otherwise. The PSF is managed to maintain liquidity for any draws on the program. Moreover, as described under "The School District Bond Guarantee Program" and "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," both parts of the Bond Guarantee Program operate in accordance with the Act as "intercept" programs, providing liquidity for guaranteed bonds, and draws on the PSF are required to be restored from the first State money payable to a school district or a charter district that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds.

#### **Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program**

Moody's Investors Service, S&P Global Ratings and Fitch Ratings rate bonds guaranteed by the PSF "Aaa," "AAA" and "AAA," respectively. Not all districts apply for multiple ratings on their bonds, however. See "RATING" herein.

#### Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds

#### **Permanent School Fund Valuations**

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	Book Value <sup>(1)</sup>	Market Value(1)
2014	\$ 27,596,692,541	\$ 38,445,519,225
2015	29,081,052,900	36,196,265,273
2016	30,128,037,903	37,279,799,335
2017	31,870,581,428	41,438,672,573
2018(2)	33,860,358,647	44,074,197,940

<sup>(1)</sup> SLB managed assets are included in the market value and book value of the Fund. In determining the market value of the PSF from time to time during a fiscal year, the TEA uses current, unaudited values for TEA managed investment portfolios and cash held by the SLB. With respect to SLB managed assets shown in the table above, market values of land and mineral interests, internally managed real estate, investments in externally managed real estate funds and cash are based upon information reported to the PSF by the SLB. The SLB reports that information to the PSF on a quarterly basis. The valuation of such assets at any point in time is dependent upon a variety of factors, including economic conditions in the State and nation in general, and the values of these assets, and, in particular, the valuation of mineral holdings administered by the SLB, can be volatile and subject to material changes from period to period.

<sup>(2)</sup> At August 31, 2018, mineral assets, sovereign and other lands and internally managed discretionary real estate, external discretionary real estate investments, domestic equities, and cash managed by the SLB had book values of approximately \$13.4 million, \$238.8 million, \$2,983.3 million, \$7.5 million, and \$4,247.3 million, respectively, and market values of approximately \$2,022.8 million, \$661.1 million, \$3,126.7 million, \$4.2 million, and \$4,247.3 million, respectively. At February 28, 2019, the PSF had a book value of \$34,591,393,263 and a market value of \$43,844,459,807. February 28, 2019 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment

<u>At 8/31</u>	Principal Amount <sup>(1)</sup>
2014	\$ 58,364,350,783
2015	63,955,449,047
2016	68,303,328,445
2017	74,266,090,023
2018	79,080,901,069 <sup>(2)</sup>

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program. The TEA does not maintain records of the accreted value of capital appreciation bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

<sup>(2)</sup> As of August 31, 2018 (the most recent date for which such data is available), the TEA expected that the principal and interest to be paid by school districts over the remaining life of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program was \$126,346,333,815, of which \$47,265,432,746 represents interest to be paid. As shown in the table above, at August 31, 2018, there were \$79,080,901,069 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, and using the IRS Limit at that date of \$117,318,653,038 (the IRS Limit is currently the lower of the two federal and State capacity limits of Program capacity), 97.35% of Program capacity was available to the School District Bond Guarantee Program and 2.65% was available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

#### Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds by Category<sup>(1)</sup>

	School District Bonds		Charter Dis	Charter District Bonds		otals
Fiscal Year						
Ended	No. of	Principal	No. of	Principal Amount	No. of	Principal
8/31	Issues	Amount	<u>Issues</u>	•	Issues	Amount
2014 <sup>(2)</sup>	2,869	\$ 58,061,805,783	10	\$ 302,545,000	2,879	\$ 58,364,350,783
2015	3,089	63,197,514,047	28	757,935,000	3,117	63,955,449,047
2016	3,244	67,342,303,445	35	961,025,000	3,279	68,303,328,445
2017	3,253	72,884,480,023	40	1,381,610,000	3,293	74,266,090,023
2018 <sup>(3)</sup>	3,249	77,647,966,069	44	1,432,935,000	3,293	79,080,901,069

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program.

#### Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2018

The following discussion is derived from the Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2018, including the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund and the Management's Discussion and Analysis contained therein. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for the complete Message and MD&A. Investment assets managed by the fifteen member SBOE are referred to throughout this MD&A as the PSF(SBOE) assets. As of August 31, 2018, the Fund's land, mineral rights and certain real assets are managed by the three-member SLB and these assets are referred to throughout as the PSF(SLB) assets. The current PSF asset allocation policy includes an allocation for real estate investments, and as such investments are made, and become a part of the PSF investment portfolio, those investments will be managed by the SBOE and not the SLB.

At the end of fiscal 2018, the Fund balance was \$44.0 billion, an increase of \$2.6 billion from the prior year. This increase is primarily due to overall increases in value of all asset classes in which the Fund has invested. During the year, the SBOE continued implementing the long-term strategic asset allocation, diversifying the PSF(SBOE) to strengthen the Fund. The asset allocation is projected to increase returns over the long run while reducing risk and portfolio return volatility. The PSF(SBOE) annual rates of return for the one-year, five-year, and ten-year periods ending August 31, 2018, were 7.23%, 7.68% and 6.92%, respectively (total return takes into consideration the change in the market value of the Fund during the year as well as the interest and dividend income generated by the Fund's investments). In addition, the SLB continued its shift into externally managed real asset investment funds, and the one-year, five-year, and ten-year annualized total returns for the PSF(SLB) real assets, including cash, were 8.69%, 7.78%, and 4.23%, respectively.

The market value of the Fund's assets is directly impacted by the performance of the various financial markets in which the assets are invested. The most important factors affecting investment performance are the asset allocation decisions made by the SBOE and SLB. The current SBOE long term asset allocation policy allows for diversification of the PSF(SBOE) portfolio into alternative asset classes whose returns are not as positively correlated as traditional asset classes. The implementation of the long term asset allocation will occur over several fiscal years and is expected to provide incremental total return at reduced risk. As of August 31, 2018, the PSF(SBOE) portion of the Fund had diversified into emerging market and large cap international equities, absolute return funds, real estate, private equity, risk parity, real return Treasury Inflation-Protected Securities, real return commodities, and emerging market debt.

As of August 31, 2018, the SBOE has approved and the Fund made capital commitments to externally managed real estate investment funds in a total amount of \$4.2 billion and capital commitments to private equity limited partnerships for a total of \$5.2 billion. Unfunded commitments at August 31, 2018, totaled \$1.5 billion in real estate investments and \$2.1 billion in private equity investments.

The PSF(SLB) portfolio is generally characterized by three broad categories: (1) discretionary real assets investments, (2) sovereign and other lands, and (3) mineral interests. Discretionary real assets investments consist of externally managed real estate, infrastructure, and energy/minerals investment funds; internally managed direct real estate investments, and cash. Sovereign and other lands consist primarily of the lands set aside to the PSF when it was created. Mineral interests consist of all of the minerals that are associated with PSF lands. The investment focus of PSF(SLB) discretionary real assets investments has shifted from internally managed direct real estate investments to externally managed real assets investment funds. The PSF(SLB) makes investments in certain limited partnerships that legally commit it to possible future capital contributions. At August 31, 2018, the remaining commitments totaled approximately \$2.6 billion.

<sup>(2)</sup> Fiscal 2014 was the first year of operation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

<sup>(3)</sup> At February 28, 2019 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment), there were \$80,561,386,358 of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, representing 3,249 school district issues, aggregating \$78,837,331,358 in principal amount and 46 charter district issues, aggregating \$1,694,055,000 in principal amount. At February 28, 2019, the capacity allocation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program was \$3,265,722,717 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment.

The PSF(SBOE)'s investment in domestic large cap, domestic small/mid cap, international large cap, and emerging market equity securities experienced returns of 19.83%, 23.95%, 3.51%, and -1.07%, respectively, during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2018. The PSF(SBOE)'s investment in domestic fixed income securities produced a return of -0.78% during the fiscal year and absolute return investments yielded a return of 6.66%. The PSF(SBOE) real estate and private equity investments returned 12.01% and 15.94%, respectively. Risk parity assets produced a return of 3.43%, while real return assets yielded 0.70%. Emerging market debt produced a return of -11.40%. Combined, all PSF(SBOE) asset classes produced an investment return of 7.23% for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2018, out-performing the benchmark index of 6.89% by approximately 34 basis points. All PSF(SLB) real assets (including cash) returned 8.69% for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2018.

For fiscal year 2018, total revenues, inclusive of unrealized gains and losses and net of security lending rebates and fees, totaled \$4.0 billion, a decrease of \$1.4 billion from fiscal year 2017 earnings of \$5.4 billion. This decrease reflects the performance of the securities markets in which the Fund was invested in fiscal year 2018. In fiscal year 2018, revenues earned by the Fund included lease payments, bonuses and royalty income received from oil, gas and mineral leases; lease payments from commercial real estate; surface lease and easement revenues; revenues from the resale of natural and liquid gas supplies; dividends, interest, and securities lending revenues; the net change in the fair value of the investment portfolio; and, other miscellaneous fees and income.

Expenditures are paid from the Fund before distributions are made under the total return formula. Such expenditures include the costs incurred by the SLB to manage the land endowment, as well as operational costs of the Fund, including external management fees paid from appropriated funds. Total operating expenditures, net of security lending rebates and fees, decreased 17.1% for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2018. This decrease is primarily attributable to a decrease in PSF(SLB) quantities of purchased gas for resale in the State Energy Management Program, which is administered by the SLB as part of the Fund.

The Fund supports the public school system in the State by distributing a predetermined percentage of its asset value to the ASF. For fiscal years 2017 and 2018, the distribution from the SBOE to the ASF totaled \$1.1 billion and \$1.2 billion, respectively. There were no contributions to the ASF by the SLB in fiscal years 2017 and 2018.

At the end of the 2018 fiscal year, PSF assets guaranteed \$79.1 billion in bonds issued by 858 local school districts and charter districts, the latter of which entered into the Program during the 2014 fiscal year. Since its inception in 1983, the Fund has guaranteed 7,242 school district and charter district bond issues totaling \$176.4 billion in principal amount. During the 2018 fiscal year, the number of outstanding issues guaranteed under the Guarantee Program remained flat at 3,293. The dollar amount of guaranteed school and charter bond issues outstanding increased by \$4.8 billion or 6.5%. The State Capacity Limit increased by \$6.9 billion, or 6.2%, during fiscal year 2018 due to continued growth in the cost basis of the Fund used to calculate that Program capacity limit. The effective capacity of the Program increased by only \$5.7 billion, or 5.2%, during fiscal year 2018 as the IRS Limit was reached during the fiscal year, and it is the lower of the two State and federal capacity limits for the Program.

#### 2011 Constitutional Amendment

On November 8, 2011, a referendum was held in the State as a result of legislation enacted that year that proposed amendments to various sections of the Texas Constitution pertaining to the PSF. At that referendum, voters of State approved non-substantive changes to the Texas Constitution to clarify references to the Fund, and, in addition, approved amendments that effected an increase to the base amount used in calculating the Distribution Rate from the Fund to the ASF, and authorized the SLB to make direct transfers to the ASF, as described below.

The amendments approved at the referendum included an increase to the base used to calculate the Distribution Rate by adding to the calculation base certain discretionary real assets and cash in the Fund that is managed by entities other than the SBOE (at present, by the SLB). The value of those assets were already included in the value of the Fund for purposes of the Guarantee Program, but prior to the amendment had not been included in the calculation base for purposes of making transfers from the Fund to the ASF. While the amendment provided for an increase in the base for the calculation of approximately \$2 billion, no new resources were provided for deposit to the Fund. As described under "The Total Return Constitutional Amendment" the SBOE is prevented from approving a Distribution Rate or making a pay out from the Fund if the amount distributed would exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property in the Fund, but including discretionary real asset investments on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium or if such pay out would exceed the Ten Year Total Return.

If there are no reductions in the percentage established biennially by the SBOE to be the Distribution Rate, the impact of the increase in the base against which the Distribution Rate is applied will be an increase in the distributions from the PSF to the ASF. As a result, going forward, it may be necessary for the SBOE to reduce the Distribution Rate in order to preserve the corpus of the Fund in accordance with its management objective of preserving intergenerational equity.

The Distribution Rates for the Fund were set at 3.5%, 2.5%, 4.2%, 3.3%, 3.5% and 3.7% for each of two year periods 2008-2009, 2010-2011, 2012-2013, 2014-2015, 2016-2017 and 2018-2019, respectively. In November 2018, the SBOE approved a \$2.2 billion distribution to the ASF for State fiscal biennium 2020-2021, to be made in equal monthly increments of \$92.2 million, which represents a 2.981% Distribution Rate for the biennium and a per student distribution of \$220.97, based on 2018 preliminary student average daily attendance of 5,004,998. In making the 2020-2021 biennium distribution decision, the SBOE took into account a commitment of the SLB transfer \$10 to the PSF in fiscal year 2020 and \$45 million in fiscal year 2021.

Changes in the Distribution Rate for each biennial period has been based on a number of financial and political reasons, as well as commitments made by the SLB in some years to transfer certain sums to the ASF. The new calculation base described above has been used to determine all payments to the ASF from the Fund beginning with the 2012-13 biennium. The broader base for

the Distribution Rate calculation could increase transfers from the PSF to the ASF, although the effect of the broader calculation base has been somewhat offset since the 2014-2015 biennium by the establishment by the SBOE of somewhat lower Distribution Rates than for the 2012-2013 biennium. In addition, the changes made by the amendment that increased the calculation base that could affect the corpus of the Fund include the decisions that are made by the SLB or others that are, or may in the future be, authorized to make transfers of funds from the PSF to the ASF.

The constitutional amendments approved on November 8, 2011 also provide authority to the GLO or any other entity other than the SBOE that has responsibility for the management of land or other properties of the Fund to determine whether to transfer an amount each year from Fund assets to the ASF revenue derived from such land or properties, with the amount transferred limited to \$300 million. Any amount transferred to the ASF by an entity other than the SBOE is excluded from the 6% Distribution Rate limitation applicable to SBOE transfers.

#### **Other Events and Disclosures**

The State Investment Ethics Code governs the ethics and disclosure requirements for financial advisors and other service providers who advise certain State governmental entities, including the PSF. In accordance with the provisions of the State Investment Ethics Code, the SBOE periodically modifies its code of ethics, which occurred most recently in April 2018. The SBOE code of ethics includes prohibitions on sharing confidential information, avoiding conflict of interests and requiring disclosure filings with respect to contributions made or received in connection with the operation or management of the Fund. The code of ethics applies to members of the SBOE as well as to persons who are responsible by contract or by virtue of being a TEA PSF staff member for managing, investing, executing brokerage transactions, providing consultant services, or acting as a custodian of the PSF, and persons who provide investment and management advice to a member of the SBOE, with or without compensation under certain circumstances. The code of ethics is codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC sections 33.5 et seq., and is available on the TEA web site at http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.5.

In addition, the GLO has established processes and controls over its administration of real estate transactions and is subject to provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code and its own internal procedures in administering real estate transactions for assets it manages for the Fund.

Since 2007, TEA has made supplemental appropriation requests to the Legislature for the purpose of funding the implementation of the 2008 Asset Allocation Policy, but those requests have been denied or partly funded. In the 2011 legislative session, the Legislature approved an increase of 31 positions in the full-time equivalent employees for the administration of the Fund, which was funded as part of an \$18 million appropriation for each year of the 2012-13 biennium, in addition to the operational appropriation of \$11 million for each year of the biennium. The TEA has begun increasing the PSF administrative staff in accordance with the 2011 legislative appropriation, and the TEA received an appropriation of \$30.2 million for the administration of the PSF for fiscal years 2016 and 2017, respectively, and \$30.4 million for each of the fiscal years 2018 and 2019.

As of August 31, 2018, certain lawsuits were pending against the State and/or the GLO, which challenge the Fund's title to certain real property and/or past or future mineral income from that property, and other litigation arising in the normal course of the investment activities of the PSF. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for a description of such lawsuits that are pending, which may represent contingent liabilities of the Fund.

#### **PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking**

The SBOE has adopted an investment policy rule (the "TEA Rule") pertaining to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The TEA Rule is codified in Section I of the TEA Investment Procedure Manual, which relates to the Guarantee Program and is posted to the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance\_and\_Grants/Texas\_Permanent\_School\_Fund/Texas\_Permanent\_School\_Fund\_Disclosure\_Statem ent\_-\_Bond\_Guarantee\_Program/. The most recent amendment to the TEA Rule was adopted by the SBOE on February 1, 2019, and is summarized below. Through the adoption of the TEA Rule and its commitment to guarantee bonds, the SBOE has made the following agreement for the benefit of the issuers, holders and beneficial owners of guaranteed bonds. The TEA (or its successor with respect to the management of the Guarantee Program) is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains an "obligated person," within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12, with respect to guaranteed bonds. Nothing in the TEA Rule obligates the TEA to make any filings or disclosures with respect to guaranteed bonds, as the obligations of the TEA under the TEA Rule pertain solely to the Guarantee Program. The issuer or an "obligated person" of the guaranteed bonds has assumed the applicable obligation under Rule 15c2-12 to make all disclosures and filings relating directly to guaranteed bonds, and the TEA takes no responsibility with respect to such undertakings. Under the TEA agreement, the TEA will be obligated to provide annually certain updated financial information and operating data, and timely notice of specified material events, to the MSRB.

The MSRB has established the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system, and the TEA is required to file its continuing disclosure information using the EMMA system. Investors may access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org, and the continuing disclosure filings of the TEA with respect to the PSF can be found at https://emma.msrb.org/IssueView/Details/ER355077 or by searching for "Texas Permanent School Fund Bond Guarantee Program" on EMMA.

#### **Annual Reports**

The TEA will annually provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the Guarantee Program and the PSF of the general

type included in this Official Statement under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM." The information also includes the Annual Report. The TEA will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The TEA may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly-available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12. The updated information includes audited financial statements of, or relating to, the State or the PSF, when and if such audits are commissioned and available. Financial statements of the State will be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as applied to state governments, as such principles may be changed from time to time, or such other accounting principles as the State Auditor is required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. The financial statements of the Fund were prepared to conform to U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

The Fund is reported by the State of Texas as a permanent fund and accounted for on a current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Measurement focus refers to the definition of the resource flows measured. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, all revenues reported are recognized based on the criteria of availability and measurability. Assets are defined as available if they are in the form of cash or can be converted into cash within 60 days to be usable for payment of current liabilities. Amounts are defined as measurable if they can be estimated or otherwise determined. Expenditures are recognized when the related fund liability is incurred.

The State's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the TEA must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless the State changes its fiscal year. If the State changes its fiscal year, the TEA will notify the MSRB of the change.

#### **Event Notices**

The TEA will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. Such notices will be provided not more than ten business days after the occurrence of the event. The TEA will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Guarantee Program: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax-exempt status of the Guarantee Program, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Guarantee Program; (7) modifications to rights of holders of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws: (8) bond calls, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the Guarantee Program (which is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Guarantee Program in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program); (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Guarantee Program or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into of a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) the appointment of a successor or additional trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program or the change of name of a trustee, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (15) the incurrence of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the Program, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which reflect financial difficulties. (Neither the Act nor any other law, regulation or instrument pertaining to the Guarantee Program make any provision with respect to the Guarantee Program for bond calls, debt service reserves, credit enhancement, liquidity enhancement, early redemption or the appointment of a trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program.) In addition, the TEA will provide timely notice of any failure by the TEA to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports."

#### **Availability of Information**

The TEA has agreed to provide the foregoing information only to the MSRB and to transmit such information electronically to the MSRB in such format and accompanied by such identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB. The information is available from the MSRB to the public without charge at www.emma.msrb.org.

#### **Limitations and Amendments**

The TEA has agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The TEA has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The TEA makes no

representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The TEA disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the TEA to comply with its agreement.

The continuing disclosure agreement of the TEA is made only with respect to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The issuer of guaranteed bonds or an obligated person with respect to guaranteed bonds may make a continuing disclosure undertaking in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 with respect to its obligations arising under Rule 15c2-12 pertaining to financial and operating data concerning such entity and notices of material events relating to such guaranteed bonds. A description of such undertaking, if any, is included elsewhere in the Official Statement.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the TEA from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the TEA, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell guaranteed bonds in the primary offering of such bonds in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the TEA (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the holders and beneficial owners of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program. The TEA may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program in the primary offering of such bonds.

#### **Compliance with Prior Undertakings**

During the last five years, the TEA has not failed to substantially comply with its previous continuing disclosure agreements in accordance with Rule 15c2-12.

#### **SEC Exemptive Relief**

On February 9, 1996, the TEA received a letter from the Chief Counsel of the SEC that pertains to the availability of the "small issuer exemption" set forth in paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12. The letter provides that Texas school districts which offer municipal securities that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program may undertake to comply with the provisions of paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12 if their offerings otherwise qualify for such exemption, notwithstanding the guarantee of the school district securities under the Guarantee Program. Among other requirements established by Rule 15c2-12, a school district offering may qualify for the small issuer exemption if, upon issuance of the proposed series of securities, the school district will have no more than \$10 million of outstanding municipal securities.

#### **FINANCIAL ADVISOR**

Hilltop Securities Inc. is employed as Financial Advisor (the "Financial Advisor") to the District to assist in the issuance of the Bonds. In this capacity, the Financial Advisor has compiled certain data relating to the Bonds that is contained in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has not independently verified any of the data contained herein or conducted a detailed investigation of the affairs of the District to determine the accuracy or completeness of this Official Statement. Because of its limited participation, the Financial Advisor assumes no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of any of the information contained herein. The fee of the Financial Advisor for services with respect to the Bonds is contingent upon the issuance and sale of the Bonds. In the normal course of business, the Financial Advisor may also from time to time sell investment securities to the District for the investment of bond proceeds or other funds of the District upon the request of the District.

#### **AUTHENTICITY OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

The financial data and other information contained herein have been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements and other sources which are believed to be reliable. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and orders contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents and orders. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such documents for further information. Reference is made to original documents in all respects.

#### **LITIGATION**

The District is not a party to any litigation or other proceeding pending or to its knowledge, threatened, in any court, agency or other administrative body (either state or federal) which, if decided adversely to the District, would have a material adverse effect on the financial condition of the District.

#### CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION

In the Order, the District has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of certain specified events, to the MSRB through its EMMA system at www.emma.msrb.org. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" for a description of the TEA's continuing disclosure undertaking to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually with respect to the Permanent School Fund and the State, as the case may be, and to provide timely notice of certain specified events related to the guarantee, to the MSRB.

#### **Annual Reports**

The District will provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB annually. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the District of the general type included in this Official Statement in Appendix A (with the exception of Estimated Overlapping Debt Statement) and in Appendix D, which is the District's annual audited financial report. The District will update and provide the annual financial information appearing in the tables contained in Appendix A within six months after the end of each fiscal year ending in and after 2019 and, if not submitted as part of the annual financial information, the District will provide its audited annual financial report when and if available, and in any event, within 12 months after the end of each fiscal year. If the audit of such financial statements is not complete within 12 months after any such fiscal year end, then the District will file unaudited financial statements within such 12-month period and audited financial statements for the applicable fiscal year, when and if the audit report on such statements becomes available. Any such financial statements will be prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in Appendix D or such other accounting principles as the District may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation.

The District's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the District must provide updated information included in the tables contained in Appendix A by the last day of February in each year, and audited financial statements for the preceding fiscal year (or unaudited financial statements if the audited financial statements are not yet available) must be provided by August 31 in each year, unless the District changes its fiscal year. If the District changes its fiscal year, it will file notice of the change (and of the date of the new fiscal year end) with the MSRB prior to the next date by which the District otherwise would be required to provide financial information and operating data as set forth above.

All financial information, operating data, financial statements and notices required to be provided to the MSRB shall be provided in an electronic format and be accompanied by identifying information prescribed by the MSRB. Financial information and operating data to be provided as set forth above may be set forth in full in one or more documents or may be included by specific reference to any document (including an official statement or other offering document) available to the public on the MSRB's Internet Web site or filed with the SEC, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12.

#### **Event Notices**

The District will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. The District will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds to the MSRB in a timely manner (but not in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of the event): (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material; (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the District, which shall occur as described below; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material; (15) incurrence of a Financial Obligation (hereinafter defined) of the District or obligated person, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a Financial Obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of the Financial Obligation of the District, any of which reflect financial difficulties. In addition, the District will provide timely notice of any failure by the District to provide annual financial information in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports." Neither the Bonds nor the Order provide for debt service reserves, liquidity enhancement, or credit enhancement (except with respect to the Permanent School Fund Guarantee).

For these purposes, any event described in clause (12) in the immediately preceding paragraph is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District.

The term "Financial Obligation" shall mean, for purposes of the events in clauses (15) and (16) above, a (i) debt obligation; (ii) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing, or planned debt obligation; or (iii) guarantee of (i) or (ii). The term "Financial Obligation" shall not include municipal securities (as defined in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended) as to which a final official statement (as defined in the Rule) has been provided to the MSRB consistent with the Rule. Additionally, the District intends the words used in clauses (15) and (16) of the preceding paragraphs to have the same meanings as when they are used in the Rule, as evidenced by SEC Release No. 34-83885, dated August 20, 2018.

#### **Limitations and Amendments**

The District has agreed to update information and to provide notices of events only as described above. The District has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The District makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The District disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although registered owners of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District to comply with its agreement.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the District from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status or type of operations of the District, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the registered owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount (or any greater amount required by any other provision of the Order that authorizes such an amendment) of the outstanding Bonds consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the registered owners and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District may also amend or repeal the provisions of this continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of the Rule or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds. If the District amends its agreement, it must include with the next financial information and operating data provided in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports" an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of information and data.

#### **Compliance with Prior Undertakings**

During the last five years, the District has complied in all material respects with all previous continuing disclosure agreements made in accordance with SEC Rule 15c2-12 except as follows: in connection with the issuance of its Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2014, which were delivered on August 28, 2014 to partially redeem and defease a portion of the District's Unlimited Tax School Building and Refunding Bonds, Series 2007 (the "Series 2007 Bonds"), the District filed a notice of redemption and defeasance with respect to the Series 2007 Bonds on June 17, 2015. The District has implemented procedures that are intended to facilitate, and the District intends to make, timely event filings in the future.

#### **UNDERWRITING**

The Underwriter has agreed, subject to certain customary conditions, to purchase the Bonds at a price of \$3,578,626.87 (representing par plus a premium of \$316,135.70, less an Underwriter's Discount of \$27,508.83) plus accrued interest in the amount of \$1,827.78. The Underwriter's obligation is subject to certain conditions precedent, and the Underwriter will be obligated to purchase all of the Bonds if any Bonds are purchased. The Bonds may be offered and sold to certain dealers and others at prices lower than such public offering prices and such public prices may be changed, from time to time, by the Underwriter.

The Underwriter has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriter has reviewed the information in this Official Statement pursuant to its responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws, but the Underwriter does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

#### FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS

The statements contained in this Official Statement, and in any other information provided by the District, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the District's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the District on the date hereof, and the District assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. It is important to note that the District's actual results could differ materially from those in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business

partners and competitors, and legislative, judicial and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the District. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurances that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement would prove to be accurate.

#### **CONCLUDING STATEMENT**

The Bond Order authorized the Pricing Officer to (i) approve the form and content of this Official Statement and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto and (ii) authorize its further use in the re-offering of the Bonds by the Underwriter, all of which the Pricing Officer approved in the Pricing Certificate. This Official Statement has been approved by the Pricing Officer for distribution in accordance with the provisions of Rule 15c2-12.

Grandview Independent School District
Joe Perrin
Pricing Officer

## SCHEDULE I SCHEDULE OF REFUNDED BONDS

## Unlimited Tax School Building and Refunding Bonds, Series 2010 Date of Redemption: 8/29/2019

Maturity August 15	 Principal Amount Outstanding	Interest Rate	Amount to be Refunded		nterest to be		 nrefunded Amount
2019	\$ 430,000		\$	-	\$ 430,000		
2020	440,000	3.500%		440,000	-		
2021	450,000	3.500%		450,000	-		
2022	645,000	4.000%		645,000	-		
2023	675,000	4.000%		675,000	-		
2024	700,000	4.000%		700,000	-		
2025	 585,000	4.000%		585,000			
	\$ 3,925,000		\$	3,495,000	\$ 430,000		

Total amount of Refunded Bonds: \$3,495,000.00

## APPENDIX A

#### FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF THE ISSUER

(This appendix contains quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the Issuer. The information is only a partial representation and does not purport to be complete. For further and more complete information, reference should be made to the original documents, which can be obtained from various sources, as noted.)



#### FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF THE ISSUER

#### **ASSESSED VALUATION**

2018 Total Market Value	\$ 569,763,397
2018 Net Taxable Valuation	\$ 315,472,034

#### **Exemptions/Deduction**

Residential Homestead 30,723,567 Residential Homestead Over Age 65/Disabled (\$10,000) 4,524,248 Disabled Vets/Survivors (up to \$3,000) 1,411,920 Pollution Control 343,002 **Productivity Loss** 179,475,211 Cap Value Loss 1,803,706 Solar / Wind Other Losses and Exemptions 36,009,709 Total Exemptions / Losses 254,291,363

Source: Comptroller of Public Accounts, State of Texas, Johnson and Hill Counties

#### **GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDED DEBT PRINCIPAL**

General Obligation Debt Prin- Unlimited Tax School Unlimited Tax School Net General Obligation Debt	\$	3,925,000 8,525,000 12,450,000		
Refunded Bonds (see Unlimited Tax Refund	\$	(3,495,000) 3,290,000		
Total Gross Debt Outs	\$	12,245,000		
Ratio Net G.O. Debt to Net Tax	æ	3.88% 67.872.64		
2019 Population Estimate 2018/19 Enrollment	4,648 1.276	Per Capita Net Valuation Per Capita Actual Valuation	\$ \$	123,138.84
Area (square miles)	79	Per Capita Net G.O. Debt	\$	2,646.42

#### NON-VOTED GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT

None.

#### PROPERTY TAX RATES AND COLLECTIONS

Tax	Net Taxable	Tax	% Colle	ections <sup>(a)</sup>	Year
<u>Year</u>	Valuation (b)	<u>Rate</u>	Current	<u>Total</u>	Ended
2014	\$ 288,527,945	\$ 1.4000	98.32	98.32	8/31/15
2015	261,133,371	1.4000	98.90	98.90	8/31/16
2016	282,850,243	1.4000	96.03	96.03	8/31/17
2017	296,431,447	1.4000	97.85	100.28	8/31/18
2018	315,472,034	1.2661	97.20 *	97.20	* 8/31/19

<sup>(</sup>a) Excludes penalty and Interest

Source: Comptroller of Public Accounts and the Issuer.

#### TAX RATE DISTRIBUTION

	2018/19	2017/18	2	2016/17	2015/16
Local Maintenance & Operations	\$ 1.0400	\$ 1.0400	\$	1.0400	\$ 1.0400
I & S Fund	0.2261	0.3600		0.3600	 0.3600
TOTAL	\$ 1.2661	\$ 1.4000	\$	1.4000	\$ 1.4000

Source: Texas Municipal Reports and the Issuer

<sup>(</sup>b) For a description of the classification of assessed valuation by category, refer herein to the table set forth on B-5.

<sup>\*</sup> As of June 1, 2019

#### 2018 PRINCIPAL TAXPAYERS & THEIR ASSESSED VALUATIONS

			2018	% of Net
			Taxable	Taxable
<u>Name</u>	Type of Property		<b>Valuation</b>	<b>Valuation</b>
FDL Operating LLC	Oil & Gas		\$ 15,208,084	4.82%
UFP Grandview	Oil & Gas		9,177,248	2.91%
Union Pacific Railroad Co.	Railroad		4,570,370	1.45%
Aethon Energy Operations LLC	Oil & Gas		3,944,534	1.25%
Oncor Electric Delivery Co. LLC	Utility		3,842,019	1.22%
Enlink N Texas Gathering LP	Oil & Gas		3,560,848	1.13%
AES Drilling Fluids	Oil & Gas		3,123,214	0.99%
SWG Pipeline LLC	Oil & Gas		2,923,471	0.93%
Energy Transfer Fuel LP	Oil & Gas		2,363,303	0.75%
Rogers Michael J Etux Vicky	Oil & Gas		2,089,515	0.66%
		Total \$	50,802,606	16.10%

Source: Comptroller of the Public Accounts, State of Texas, Johnson and Hill Counties

#### 2017 PRINCIPAL TAXPAYERS & THEIR ASSESSED VALUATIONS

			2017	% of Net
			Taxable	Taxable
<u>Name</u>	Type of Property		<b>Valuation</b>	<u>Valuation</u>
Devon Energy Production Co LP	Oil & Gas		\$ 15,017,272	5.07%
Aethon Energy Operations LLC	Oil & Gas		8,971,883	3.03%
UFP Grandview	Oil & Gas		6,662,542	2.25%
Union Pacific Railroad Co.	Railroad		4,300,050	1.45%
Oncor Electric Delivery Co. LLC	Utility		3,504,685	1.18%
AES Drilling Fluids	Oil & Gas		3,101,306	1.05%
SWG Pipeline LLC	Oil & Gas		2,759,985	0.93%
Enlink N Texas Gathering LP	Oil & Gas		3,470,865	1.17%
Energy Transfer Fuel LP	Oil & Gas		2,534,158	0.85%
Rogers Michael J Etux Vicky	Oil & Gas		 2,086,859	0.70%
		Total	\$ 52,409,605	17.68%

Source: Comptroller of the Public Accounts, State of Texas, Johnson and Hill Counties

#### 2016 PRINCIPAL TAXPAYERS & THEIR ASSESSED VALUATIONS

			2016	% of Net
			Taxable	Taxable
<u>Name</u>	Type of Property		<u>Valuation</u>	<u>Valuation</u>
Devon Energy Production Co Lp	Oil & Gas		\$ 14,899,187	5.27%
J-W Operating Co	Oil & Gas		7,918,922	2.80%
UFP Grandview	Oil & Gas		6,606,429	2.34%
Union Pacific Railroad Co	Railroad		4,041,980	1.43%
Oncor Electric Delivery Co LLC	Utility		3,527,529	1.25%
AES Drilling	Oil & Gas		3,424,596	1.21%
Energy Transfer Fuel	Oil & Gas		2,969,431	1.05%
SWG Pipeline LLC	Oil & Gas		2,858,636	1.01%
Enlink North Texas Gathering	Oil & Gas		2,845,187	1.01%
Rogers Michael J ETUX Vicky	Oil & Gas		1,942,227	0.69%
		Total	\$ 51,034,124	18.04%

Source: Comptroller of the Public Accounts, State of Texas, Johnson County

				Fisca	l Yea	r Ended Aug	just 3	1		
		<u>2018</u>		<u>2017</u>		<u>2016</u>		<u>2015</u>		<u>2014</u>
Assets:			_		_		_		_	
Cash & Cash Equivalents	\$	2,264,533	\$	1,632,159	\$	1,789,452	\$	1,542,127	\$	1,809,144
Current Investments		2,259,169		2,252,699		2,249,079		2,243,029		2,238,063
Property Taxes - Delinquent		422,701		418,324		399,749		383,249		352,614
Allowance for Uncollectable Taxes		(248,695)		(217,587)		(185,957)		(158,465)		(130,749)
Due from Other Governments  Due from Other Funds		331,204		774,689		471,834		661,305		248,124
Other Receivables		4 262		4,362		-		0.705		-
Deffered Expenditures		4,362		4,362		-		9,705		-
·		470.050		-		-		75.047		-
Prepayments	_	172,859	_	9	_	9	_	75,617	_	59,103
Total Assets	\$	5,206,133	\$	4,864,655	\$	4,724,166	\$	4,756,567	\$	4,576,299
Liabilities and Fund Equity:										
Accounts Payable	\$	17,717	\$	35,570	\$	32,116	\$	25,450	\$	34,920
Payroll Deductions & Withholding Payable		84,099		78,770		18,752		40,200		68,453
Accrued Wages Payable		403,324		433,865		394,110		259,532		226,461
Due to Other Funds		6,053		6,053		6,053		6,053		6,053
Due to Other Governments		27,829		-		-		-		-
Accrued Expenditures/Expenses		7,483		8,034		7,258		4,808		4,178
Deferred Revenue		57,523		63,961		62,248		60,512		59,919
Total Liabilities	\$	604,028	\$	626,253	\$	520,537	\$	396,555	\$	399,984
Deferred Inflows of Resources										
Unavailable Revenue - Property Taxes	\$	174,006	\$	200,737	\$	213,792	\$	224,784	\$	221,865
	\$	174,006	\$	200,737	\$	213,792	\$	224,784	\$	221,865
Fund Balances:										
Nonspendable Fund Balance:										
Prepaid Items	\$	172,859	\$	9	\$	9	\$	75,617	\$	59,103
Committed Fund Balance:										
Other Committed Fund Balance	\$	250,000	\$	250,000	\$	250,000	\$	1,250,000	\$	1,250,000
Assigned Fund Balances:		-		-		· -		-		-
Capital Expenditures for Equipment		-		-		-		30,000		30,000
Unassigned Fund Balance		4,005,240		3,787,656		3,739,828		2,779,611		2,615,347
Total Fund Balances	\$	4,428,099	\$	4,037,665	\$	3,989,837	\$	4,135,228	\$	3,954,450
Total Liabilities & Fund Balances	\$	5,206,133	\$	4,864,655	\$	4,724,166	\$	4,756,567	\$	4,576,299

Source: Audited Financial Statements, Grandview ISD.

## COMPARATIVE STATEMENT OF GENERAL FUND REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES

				Fiscal	Yea	r Ended Aug	ust 3	31		
		2018		2017		<u>2016</u>		<u>2015</u>		2014
Beginning Fund Balance	\$	4,037,665	\$	3,989,837	\$	4,135,228	\$	3,954,450	\$	3,952,214
Revenues:										
Local and Intermediate Sources	\$	3,273,857	\$	3,060,846	\$	3,191,706	\$	3,226,658	\$	3,090,686
State Program Revenues		7,101,390		6,805,959		6,739,908		6,345,164		5,972,758
Federal Program Revenues		154,503		110,700		-		-		
Total Revenues	\$	10,529,750	\$	9,977,505	\$	9,931,614	\$	9,571,822	\$	9,063,444
Expenditures:										
Instuction	\$	6,465,694	\$	6,423,190	\$	6,586,431	\$	6,080,144	\$	5,679,564
Instructional Resources & Media		108,699		109,310		110,924		79,219		64,599
Curriculum & Instructional Staff Dev		-		-		-				
Instructional Leadership		-		-		-				-
School Leadership		568,795		527,831		542,112		505,461		474,304
Guidance & Counseling		211,069		209,496		227,268		197,407		190,183
Social Work Services		-		-		-		-		-
Health Services		84,340		79,822		79,392		66,193		64,710
Student Transportation		243,039		199,131		181,232		197,055		314,908
Food Services		-		-		-				-
Extracurricular Activities		443,286		381,302		375,869		355,535		351,493
General Administration		539,084		496,876		472,448		441,001		419,832
Security and Monitoring Services		43,505		43,970		37,675		37,675		37,675
Payments to Fiscal Agent/Member Districts of SSA		369,172		409,869		338,800		338,580		323,171
Plant Maintenance & Operations		1,006,602		993,535		1,067,669		1,014,105		1,048,329
Other Intergovernmental Charges		56,031		55,345		57,185		58,669		57,487
Total Expenditures	\$	10,139,316	\$	9,929,677	\$	10,077,005	\$	9,371,044	\$	9,026,255
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues										
and Other Sources										
Expenditures and Other Uses	\$_	390,434	\$	47,828	\$	(145,391)	\$	200,778	\$	37,189
Other Resources and (Uses):										
Other Resources		-		-		-		-		-
Other Uses		-		-		-		-	\$	-
Transfer In		-		-		-		-		-
Delay Rental		-		-		-		-		-
Transfer Out	\$	-	\$	_	\$	-	\$	(20,000)	\$	(34,953)
Special Item - Oil and Gas Proceeds		_	·	_	•	-	·	-	·	-
Total Resources (Uses)	\$	-	\$	-	\$		\$	(20,000)	\$	2,236
Net Change in Fund Balances		390,434		47,828		(145,391)		180,778		39,425
Adjustments		-		-						
Ending Fund Balance - August 31	\$	4,428,099	\$	4,037,665	\$	3,989,837	\$	4,135,228	\$	3,954,450
J	${=}$	, -,	Ť	, ,		.,,	<u> </u>	,,	<u> </u>	,,

Source: Annual Financial Report, Grandview ISD.

## ESTIMATED OVERLAPPING DEBT STATEMENT

Taxing Body	<u>Amount</u>	As Of	% Overlap	\$ Overlap
City of Grandview Hill County Johnson County	\$ 2,217,327 3,610,000 24,205,000	6/30/2019 6/30/2019 6/30/2019	100.00% 0.26% 2.51%	2,217,327 9,386 607,546
	Total Net Overlap	pping Debt		\$ 2,834,259
Grandview ISD	12,245,000	6/30/2019	100.00%	\$ 12,245,000
	Total Direct and 0	Overlapping Deb	t	\$ 15,079,259
Direct and Overlapping Direct and Overlapping Per Capita Direct and	\$ 4.041% 2.875% 3,244.25			

## 2018 TOTAL TAX RATES OF OVERLAPPING POLITICAL ENTITIES

City of Grandview	\$ 0.7463
Hill County	0.4590
Johnson County	0.4420

<u>-</u>					
Property Use Category	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
Single-Family Residential	\$ 80,567,352	\$ 69,998,480	\$ 64,713,357	\$ 62,468,909	\$ 87,266,233
Multi-Family Residential	2,421,227	2,366,326	1,894,262	1,874,080	1,922,633
Vacant Lots/Tracts	3,469,122	2,480,852	2,115,407	2,224,480	2,986,581
Acreage (Land Only)	5,442,450	5,450,130	4,590,289	4,444,605	4,489,587
Farm and Ranch Improvements	345,850,151	332,694,561	146,579,100	138,374,567	105,136,989
Commercial and Industrial	13,560,208	13,634,384	13,246,952	13,300,068	11,640,906
Oil, Gas & Minerals	25,907,492	26,866,279	27,264,195	47,820,340	52,539,538
Utilities	30,118,321	34,061,255	35,220,256	35,589,927	33,407,151
Real & Tangible Personal Property	24,429,129	21,834,396	20,739,950	19,354,789	21,550,211
Mobile Homes	1,473,290	1,353,019	-	-	-
Residential Inventory	-	-	515,200	486,900	806,500
Other	35,982,661	34,292,973	1,009,719	1,141,686	1,535,139
Real Inventory	541,994	490,761	-	-	-
Special Inventory	-	-	-	12,556	-
<b>Total Assessed Valuation</b>	\$ 569,763,397	\$ 545,523,416	\$ 317,888,687	\$ 327,092,907	\$ 323,281,468
Less Exemptions:					
Residential Homestead	\$ 30,723,567	\$ 29,175,340	\$ 28,595,108	\$ 28,436,935	\$ 17,184,443
Over 65 Homestead Exemption	4,524,248	4,382,866	15,475,625	15,320,603	15,754,758
Disabled/Deceased Veterans	1,411,920	1,312,114	1,350,681	1,305,494	1,427,752
Pollution Control	343,002	278,675	167,279	48,764	48,764
Productivity Loss	179,475,211	178,114,525	-	-	-
Solar/Wind	-	-	-	-	-
Cap Value Loss	1,803,706	1,152,323	740,826	690,852	412,111
Freeport Loss	-	-	-	-	-
Freeze Value Loss	-	-	-	-	-
Other	36,312,044	34,676,126	265,143	352,143	-
Total Exemptions	\$ 254,593,698	\$ 249,091,969	\$ 46,594,662	\$ 46,154,791	\$ 34,827,828
Taxable Assessed Valuation	\$ 315,169,699	\$ 296,431,447	\$ 271,294,025	\$ 280,938,116	\$ 288,453,640

**Source: Comptroller of Public Accounts** 

Source: Appraisal District

#### PERCENTAGE TOTAL ASSESSED VALUATION BY CATEGORY

Property Use Category	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
Single-Family Residential	14.14%	12.83%	20.36%	19.10%	26.99%
Multi-family Residential	0.00%	0.00%	0.60%	0.00%	0.00%
Vacant Lots/Tracts	0.61%	0.45%	0.67%	0.68%	0.92%
Acreage (Land Only)	0.96%	1.00%	1.44%	1.36%	1.39%
Farm and Ranch Improvements	60.70%	60.99%	46.11%	42.30%	32.52%
Commercial and Industrial	2.38%	2.50%	4.17%	4.07%	3.60%
Oil, Gas & Minerals	4.55%	4.92%	8.58%	14.62%	16.25%
Utilities	5.29%	6.24%	11.08%	10.88%	10.33%
Residential Inventory	0.00%	0.00%	0.16%	0.15%	0.25%
Other	6.32%	6.29%	0.32%	0.35%	0.47%
Real & Tangible Personal Property	4.29%	4.00%	6.52%	5.92%	6.67%
Real Inventory	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Special Inventory	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Mobile Homes	0.26%	<u>0.25%</u>	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
	99.48%	99.48%	100.00%	99.43%	99.41%

Note: Totals may not equal 100% due to rounding Source: Comptroller of Public Accounts, State of Texas

Fiscal Year	Debt Service	Refunded	Series 2019 Bonds				D	ebt Service	
Ended 8/31	on Existing	Debt Service		Principal		nterest	Total	Re	quirements
2019	\$ 920,225			_		_	_	\$	920,225
2020	917,325	\$ (575,350)	\$	440,000	\$	131,600	\$ 571,600		913,575
2021	911,925	(569,950)		455,000		114,000	569,000		910,975
2022	1,091,175	(749,200)		580,000		95,800	675,800		1,017,775
2023	1,095,375	(753,400)		605,000		72,600	677,600		1,019,575
2024	1,093,375	(751,400)		625,000		48,400	673,400		1,015,375
2025	1,050,375	(608,400)		585,000		23,400	608,400		1,050,375
2026	1,038,975						-		1,038,975
2027	1,040,975						-		1,040,975
2028	1,041,775						-		1,041,775
2029	1,041,375						-		1,041,375
2030	1,042,800						-		1,042,800
2031	1,039,800						-		1,039,800
2032	1,040,600						-		1,040,600
2033	1,035,000						-		1,035,000
2034	1,038,200						-		1,038,200
2035	1,034,800						-		1,034,800
TOTAL	\$ 17,474,075	\$ (4,007,700)	\$	3,290,000	\$	485,800	\$ 3,775,800	\$	17,242,175

## TAX ADEQUACY WITH RESPECT TO THE DISTRICT'S OUTSTANDING BONDS

Maximum Principal and Interest Requirements, Fiscal Year Ending 8/31/2030.	\$ 1,050,375
Less indicated combined State Funds available	(325,838)
Net Estimated Maximum Requirements	\$ 724,537
Projected I&S Tax Rate at 95% Collections using current Net Taxable Valuation:	\$0.23923

## **AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED BONDS**

Voters approved the issuance of \$16,000,000 in bonds on May 8, 2010. The District has \$945,000 remaining from such authorization.



## **APPENDIX B**

**GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT** 



#### **ADDITIONAL INFORMATION REGARDING**

#### **GRANDVIEW INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

Grandview ISD is an agricultural and ranching area that includes the City of Grandview, a commercial center located 36 miles south of Fort Worth on Interstate Highway 35W. The District also lies within Hill County.

Water provided by: City of Grandview

Electricity provided by: TXU Electric

Natural Gas provided by: TXU

<u>Telephone service provided by:</u> Windstream

#### **ENROLLMENT STATISTICS**

Year Ending,	<b>Enrollment</b>
<u>8-31</u>	
2014 - 2015	1,130
2015 - 2016	1,141
2016 - 2017	1,172
2017 - 2018	1,222
2018 - 2019	1,276

### **FACILITIES**

			Present
<u>School</u>	<u>Grades</u>	<u>Capacity</u>	<u>Enrollment</u>
Grandview High School	9-12	500	378
Grandview Junior High	6-8	325	306
Grandview Elementary	PK-5	750	592

## **EMPLOYMENT OF THE DISTRICT**

Teachers and Administrators	98
Administrators	8
Teacher Aids & Secretaries	
Auxiliary Employees	22
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
Total Number of Employees	157

## ADDITIONAL INFORMATION REGARDING JOHNSON AND HILL COUNTIES, TEXAS

#### **Johnson County**

Johnson County is located in north central Texas on the southwestern edge of the Dallas-Fort Worth Metroplex and is comprised of approximately 740 squares miles. The county was named after Middleton Johnson, a Texas Ranger, solider and politician. The area was first settled in the middle 1850s. Today the county seat is Cleburne. The county population per the 2017 estimated census is 160,173.

The topography is level to gently sloping with soil types of alkaline loam over limestone on the west, acid soils that are both loamy and clay subsoils on the east and blackland clay in the remaining region. The primary minerals include sand, limestone and gravel. Agricultural crops include wheat, sorghums, oats, cotton, dairy and cattle. Industry in the county is based on manufacturing, lake recreation, and agribusiness.

The Brazos and Nolan rivers are primary sources for water with reservoirs at Lake Whitney and Lake Pat Cleburne.

#### **Hill County**

Established in 1853, Hill County is located in north central Texas with an economy based on agribusiness and manufacturing. Cotton, grain, sorghum, wheat, and corn are primary crops of the region. Livestock such as horses, swine and beef cattle are important elements of the county's agricultural sector. Limestone is one mineral produced within the county.

The county seat is Hillsboro located at the junction of Interstate Highway 35 East and West. The consequent through traffic has encouraged the growth of antique shops and a thriving manufacturers' retail outlet mall. Hill College, which is located in Hillsboro, is approved by the Texas Association of Community Colleges and the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board. Lake Whitney, Lake Whitney State Park and the Brazos River attract thousands of visitors each year.

#### **POPULATION TRENDS**

<u>Year</u>	City of Grandview	Johnson County	Hill County
2018 Estimate	1,325	171,361	36,354
2000	1,358	150,934	35,089
1990	1,245	97,165	27,146

Source: North Central Texas Council of Governments

#### **EMPLOYMENT STATISTICS**

The Texas Work Force Commission reports the following employment statistics for the Counties and the State of Texas.

	Johnson County		Hill County		State of Texas	
	May 2019	May 2018	May 2019	May 2018	May 2019	May 2018
Total Civilian Labor Force	80,419	79,592	16,218	16,358	13,966,869	13,810,959
Total Employment	78,306	77,070	15,774	15,808	13,558,175	13,312,236
Total Unemployment	2,113	2,522	444	550	408,694	498,723

Source: Texas Work Force Commission, Austin, Texas.

## **UNEMPLOYMENT RATES**

	<u>May 2019</u>	May 2018
Johnson County	2.6%	3.2%
Hill County	2.7	3.4
State of Texas	2.9	3.6
United States of America	3.4	3.6

Source: Texas Work Force Commission, Austin, Texas

## APPENDIX C

FORM OF LEGAL OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL





## **Proposed Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel**

An opinion in substantially the following form will be delivered by McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Bond Counsel, upon the delivery of the Bonds, assuming no material changes in facts or law.

# GRANDVIEW INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT UNLIMITED TAX REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2019

IN THE AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF \$3,290,000

AS BOND COUNSEL for the Grandview Independent School District (the "Issuer"), the issuer of the Bonds described above (the "Bonds"), we have examined into the legality and validity of the Bonds, which bear interest from the date specified in the text of the Bonds, at the rates and payable on the dates as stated in the text of the Bonds, maturing all in accordance with the terms and conditions stated in the text of the Bonds.

**WE HAVE EXAMINED** the applicable and pertinent provisions of the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, and a transcript of certified proceedings of the Issuer, and other pertinent instruments authorizing and relating to the issuance of the Bonds, including executed Bond Number T-1.

BASED ON SAID EXAMINATION, IT IS OUR OPINION that the Bonds have been authorized and issued and the Bonds delivered concurrently with this opinion have been duly delivered and that, assuming due authentication, Bonds issued in exchange therefore will have been duly delivered, in accordance with law, and that the Bonds, except as may be limited by laws applicable to the Issuer relating to bankruptcy, reorganization and other similar matters affecting creditors' rights generally, and by governmental immunity and general principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion, constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer, and ad valorem taxes sufficient to provide for the payment of the interest on and principal of the Bonds have been levied and pledged for such purpose, without limit as to rate or amount.

IT IS FURTHER OUR OPINION, except as discussed below, that the interest on the Bonds is excludable from the gross income of the owners for federal income tax purposes under the statutes, regulations, published rulings, and court decisions existing on the date of this opinion. We are further of the opinion that the Bonds are not "specified private activity bonds" and that, accordingly, interest on the Bonds will not be included as an individual alternative minimum tax preference item under section 57(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code").



IN EXPRESSING THE AFOREMENTIONED OPINIONS, we have relied on and assume continuing compliance with, certain representations contained in the federal tax certificate of the Issuer and covenants set forth in the order adopted by the Issuer to authorize the issuance of the Bonds, relating to, among other matters, the use of the project and the investment and expenditure of the proceeds and certain other amounts used to pay or to secure the payment of debt service on the Bonds, the verification report prepared by Public Finance Partners and the certificate with respect to arbitrage by the Commissioner of Education regarding the allocation and investment of certain investments in the Permanent School Fund, the accuracy of which we have not independently verified. We call your attention to the fact that if such representations are determined to be inaccurate or if the Issuer fails to comply with such covenants, interest on the Bonds may become includable in gross income retroactively to the date of issuance of the Bonds.

**EXCEPT AS STATED ABOVE,** we express no opinion as to any other federal, state, or local tax consequences of acquiring, carrying, owning, or disposing of the Bonds, including the amount, accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds. Owners of the Bonds should consult their tax advisors regarding the applicability of any collateral tax consequences of owning the Bonds.

OUR OPINIONS ARE BASED ON EXISTING LAW, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. We assume no duty to update or supplement our opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to our attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, our opinions are not a guarantee of result and are not binding on the Internal Revenue Service (the "Service"); rather, such opinions represent our legal judgment based upon our review of existing law and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above that we deem relevant to such opinions. The Service has an ongoing audit program to determine compliance with rules that relate to whether interest on state or local obligations is includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes. No assurance can be given whether or not the Service will commence an audit of the Bonds. If an audit is commenced, in accordance with its current published procedures the Service is likely to treat the Issuer as the taxpayer. We observe that the Issuer has covenanted not to take any action, or omit to take any action within its control, that if taken or omitted, respectively, may result in the treatment of interest on the Bonds as includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes.

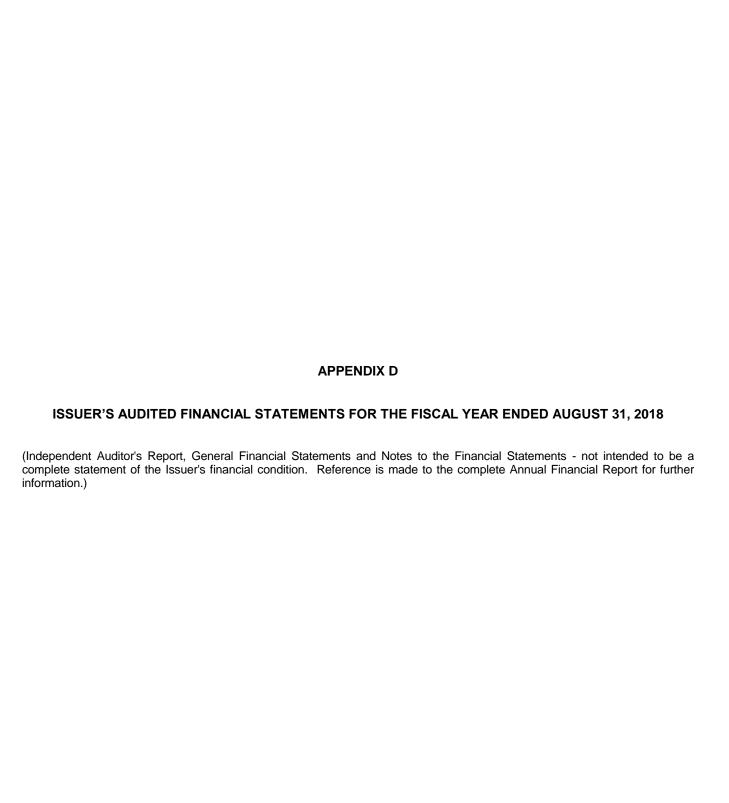
OUR SOLE ENGAGEMENT in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is as Bond Counsel for the Issuer, and, in that capacity, we have been engaged by the Issuer for the sole purpose of rendering our opinions with respect to the legality and validity of the Bonds under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, and with respect to the exclusion from gross income of the interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes, and for no other reason or purpose. The foregoing opinions represent our legal judgment based upon a review of existing legal authorities that we deem relevant to render such



opinions and are not a guarantee of a result. We have not been requested to investigate or verify, and have not independently investigated or verified, any records, data, or other material relating to the financial condition or capabilities of the Issuer, or the disclosure thereof in connection with the sale of the Bonds, and have not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto. We express no opinion and make no comment with respect to the marketability of the Bonds and have relied solely on certificates executed by officials of the Issuer as to the current outstanding indebtedness of, and assessed valuation of taxable property within the Issuer. Our role in connection with the Issuer's Official Statement prepared for use in connection with the sale of the Bonds has been limited as described therein.

Respectfully,







# GRANDVIEW INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

# ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT FOR THE YEAR ENDED

**AUGUST 31, 2018** 



## GRANDVIEW INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

### Table of Contents for Year Ended August 31, 2018

		Page
Exhibit	_	Number
	Certificate of the Board	2
	Independent Auditor's Report	3
	Management's Discussion and Analysis	6
	Basic Financial Statements:	
	Government-wide Financial Statements:	
A-1	Statement of Net Position	14
B-1	Statement of Activities	15
	Governmental Fund Financial Statements:	
C-1	Balance Sheet	16
C-2	Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet to the	
	Statement of Net Position	19
C-3	Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance	20
C-4	Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Statement of Revenues, Expenditures,	_0
О.	and Changes in Fund Balance to the Statement of Activities	23
D-1	Statement of Net Position – Proprietary Funds	24
D-2	Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Fund Net Position –	
	Proprietary Funds	25
D-3	Statement of Cash Flows – Proprietary Funds	27
E-1	Statement of Fiduciary Net Position – Fiduciary Funds	28
E-2	Statement of Changes in Fiduciary Fund Net Position – Fiduciary Funds	29
F-1	Notes to the Financial Statements	30
1 1	Trotes to the I manetal statements	30
	Required Supplementary Information:	
G-1	Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance –	
0 1	Budget and Actual - General Fund	66
G-6	Schedule of the District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability -	
0 0	Teacher Retirement System of Texas	67
G-7	Schedule of District Contributions - Teacher Retirement System of Texas	68
G-8	Schedule of the District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability –	
0 0	Teacher Retirement System of Texas	69
G-9	Schedule of District Contributions for Other Post-Employment Benefits –	70
O ,	Teacher Retirement System of Texas	, 0
G-10	Notes to Required Supplementary Information	71
	Combining Schedules:	
H-1	Combining Balance Sheet – Nonmajor Governmental Funds	74
H-2	Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in	=-
	Fund Balances - Nonmajor Governmental Funds	76
	Required Texas Education Agency Schedules:	
J-1	Schedule of Delinquent Taxes Receivable	80
J-4	Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance –	
	Budget and Actual – Child Nutrition Program	82
J-5	Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance –	
	Budget and Actual – Debt Service Fund	83
	Report on Internal Control and on Compliance:	
	Independent Auditor's Report on Internal Controls Over Financial Reporting and on	
	Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements	
	Performed in Accordance with Government Auditing Standards	86
	Schedule of Findings and Responses	88
	Schedule of Status of Prior Findings	89
	Corrective Action Plan	90

### CERTIFICATE OF THE BOARD

Grandview Independent School District	<u>Johnson</u>	_	126-904
Name of School District	County	Co	o. – Dist. Number
We, the undersigned, certify that the attached	d annual financial rep	ports of the above	named school district
were reviewed and (check one) approve	ed disapprove	d for the year end	ed August 31, 2018, at
a meeting of the board of trustees of such sch	nool district on the _	day of	, 2019.
Signature of Board Secretary		Signature of Boar	rd President
If the Board of Trustees disapproved of the au	iditor's report, the rea	ıson(s) for disappr	oving it is (are): (attach
list as necessary)	* ′		

# KIRK & RICHARDSON, P. C.

### **Certified Public Accountants**

Tom Kirk, CPA		Don Richardson, CPA
7559 John T. White Road	P. O. Box 8342	Fort Worth, Texas 76124
(817) 451-7406	www.krp-cpa.com	Fax (817) 451-7597

#### INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

To the Board of Trustees Grandview Independent School District 701 S. Fifth Street Grandview, Texas 76050

#### **Report on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the Grandview Independent School District (the "District") as of and for the year ended August 31, 2018, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

#### Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

#### **Auditor's Responsibility**

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

#### **Opinions**

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the District, as of August 31, 2018, and the respective changes in financial position thereof for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

#### **Emphasis of Matter**

Change in Accounting Principle - As described in the Notes to the Financial Statements, under Note I.F – Implementation of New Standards and Note BB – Prior Period Adjustment, in 2018, the District adopted new accounting guidance, GASB Statement No. 75, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other than Pensions. Our opinion is not modified with respect to this matter.

#### **Other Matters**

#### Required Supplementary Information

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the management's discussion and analysis and budgetary comparison information on pages 6-12 and 66 be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. Also included as required supplementary information are the following the following schedules related to the Teacher Retirement System (TRS) of Texas: Schedule of the District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability - TRS of Texas, Schedule of District Contributions - TRS of Texas, Schedule of the District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability - TRS of Texas, Schedule of District Contributions for Other Post-Employment Benefits - TRS of Texas, and the Notes to Required Supplementary Information as reported on pages 67 through 71 respectively. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

#### Other Information

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements. The combining fund financial statements are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements.

The combining fund financial statements and the required Texas Education Agency schedules are the responsibility of management and were derived from and relate directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the combining fund financial statements and the required Texas Education Agency schedules are fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

#### Other Reporting Required by Government Auditing Standards

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated January 4, 2019, on our consideration of the District's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of law, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters.

The purpose of that report is to describe the scope of our testing on internal control over financial reports and compliance with the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

Kirk & Richardson, P. C.

Kirk & Richardson, P.C. Fort Worth, Texas January 4, 2019



# GRANDVIEW INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

## P. O. BOX 310 GRANDVIEW, TEXAS 76050 817-866-4500 FAX: 817-866-3351

#### MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018 UNAUDITED

As management of the Grandview Independent School District (the "District"), we offer this narrative overview and analysis of the financial activities of the District for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2018. Please read this narrative in conjunction with the independent auditor's report and the District's financial statements, which follow this section.

#### FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

- The District implemented GASB Statement No. 75, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Post-employment Benefits Other Than Pensions during the year. Implementation of this new standard resulted in prior-period adjustment of \$(7,112,813) to the Statement of Activities which resulted in ending net position being \$11,189,271. Ending net position without this prior period adjustment would have been \$18,302,084.
- During the year, the District issued \$8,650,000 Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2017, to refund a portion of the Unlimited Tax School Building and Refunding Bonds, Series 2010, for debt service savings and to pay costs related to the issuance of the Bonds. Estimated cash flow savings is \$1,097,213 and present value savings is \$856,291. See Notes to Financial Statements for additional information.
- The net position of the District at the close of its fiscal year was \$11,189,271, a decrease of \$5,099,495 from last year. The change in net position from current year operations was \$2,013,318 offset by the prior period adjustment as stated above. Unrestricted net position is \$(2,322,158) mainly from implementing GASB 75. Net investment in capital assets is \$11,374,210. The remaining \$2,137,219 is restricted for federal and state programs, debt service, capital projects, and campus activities.
- At the close of the current fiscal year, the District's governmental funds reported a combined ending fund balance of \$6,586,632, an increase of \$591,886 over the prior year. The General Fund increased by \$390,434 from current year operations. The Debt Service Fund decreased by \$1,243 from current year operations; however, this amount was offset by net other financing sources of \$191,712 related to the previously mentioned refunding bonds, for a net increase of \$190,469. The Capital Projects Funds increased by \$2,814 from current year operations. Other funds increased by \$8,169, which is composed of an increase of \$191 in the National Breakfast & Lunch Program and an increase of \$7,978 in the Campus Activity Funds.

- At the end of the current fiscal year, the unassigned fund balance for the General Fund was \$4,005,240 or 39.5% of total General Fund current year expenditures. Prior year unassigned fund balance for the General Fund was \$3,787,656, or 38.1% of total General Fund expenditures.
- No new programs were added during the year

#### OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The discussion and analysis are intended to serve as an introduction to the District's basic financial statements. The District's basic financial statements consist of three components: 1) government-wide financial statements, 2) fund financial statements, and 3) notes to the financial statements. This report also contains other supplementary information in addition to the basic financial statements.

Government-wide financial statements - These statements provide information about the activities of
the District as a whole and present both a long-term and short-term view of the District's finances. The
government-wide financial statements include the statement of net position and the statement of
activities.

The statement of net position presents information on all of the District's assets, deferred outflows/inflows, and liabilities, with the difference being reported as net position. Over time, increases and decreases in net position may serve as a useful indicator of whether the financial position of the District is improving or deteriorating.

The statement of activities presents information on all of the current year's revenues and expenses regardless of when cash is received or paid. Thus, revenues and expenses are reported in the statement for some items that will only result in cash flows in future fiscal periods.

The District's government-wide financial statements distinguish the functions of the District as being principally supported by taxes and intergovernmental revenues (government activities) as opposed to business-type activities that are intended to recover all or a significant portion of their costs through user fees and charges.

• Fund financial statements – These statements report the District's operations in more detail than the government-wide statements by providing information about the District's most significant funds. Some funds are required by State law and/or bond covenants. Other funds may be established by the Board to control and manage money for particular purposes or to show that it is properly using certain taxes or grants.

All the funds of the District can be divided into three categories; governmental funds, proprietary funds, and fiduciary funds.

- Governmental funds these financial statements tell how services were financed in the short term as well as what resources remain for future spending. They reflect the flow of current financial resources and supply the basis for tax levies and the appropriations budget.
- Proprietary funds these financial statements tell how goods or services of the District were sold to departments within the District or to external customers and how the revenues covered the expenses of the goods or services.
- Fiduciary funds these financial statements provide information about activities for which the District acts solely as a trustee or agent for the benefit of others, for example, student activity funds and scholarships for graduating students. Fiduciary funds are not reflected in the government-wide financial statements because the resources of those funds are not available to support the District's operations.

- Notes to the financial statements The notes provide additional information that is essential to a
  complete understanding of the data provided in the government-wide statements and the fund financial
  statements.
- Other information This annual report contains other supplementary information in addition to the basic financial statements and the notes to the financial statements. The Management's Discussion and Analysis is required supplementary information under governmental accounting standards. The "Combining Schedules" for nonmajor funds contain even more information about the District's individual funds. The "Required Texas Education Agency Schedules" and "Reports on Internal Control and Compliance" contain data used by monitoring or regulatory agencies for assurance that the District is using supplied funds in compliance with terms of grants.

#### **GOVERNMENT-WIDE FINANCIAL ANALYSIS**

The following analysis presents both current and prior year data and discusses significant changes in the accounts. Our analysis focuses on the statement of net position (Table 1) and the statement of activities (Table 2) of the District's governmental activities.

Table 1 Statement of Net Position

	Governmental Activities		
	2018	2017	
ASSETS:			
Current and other assets	\$ 7,560,034	\$ 7,009,578	
Capital assets	24,647,918	25,277,898	
Total assets	32,207,952	32,287,476	
DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES:			
Deferred charge for refunding	402,839	0	
TRS – Pension	676,022	945,183	
TRS – Other Post-Employment Benefits	50,989	0	
Total deferred outflow of resources	1,129,850	945,183	
LIABILITIES:			
Current liabilities	742,982	762,519	
Long-term liabilities	13,676,547	14,026,086	
TRS – Pension (District's share)	1,665,942	2,037,812	
TRS – Other Post-Employment Benefits (District's share)	4,056,366	0	
Total liabilities	20,141,837	16,826,417	
DEFERRED INFLOW OF RESOURCES:			
TRS – Pension	309,908	117,476	
TRS – Other Post-Employment Benefits	1,696,786	0	
Total deferred inflow of resources	2,006,694	117,476	
NET POSITION:			
Net investment in capital assets	11,374,210	11,251,812	
Restricted	2,137,219	1,933,359	
Unrestricted	(2,322,158)	3,103,595	
Total net position	\$11,189,271	\$16,288,766	

The District's governmental activities net position decreased by \$5,099,495, as previously discussed, from \$16,288,766 to \$11,189,271. A portion of net position, \$11,374,210, reflects the District's net investment in capital assets (e.g., land, buildings, furniture and equipment, and accumulated depreciation), less any related debt used to acquire those assets that are still outstanding. The District uses these capital assets to provide services to students; consequently, these assets are not available for future spending. Although the District's investment in its capital assets is reported net of related debt, it should be noted that the resources needed to repay this debt must be provided from other sources, since the capital assets themselves cannot be used to liquidate these liabilities. An additional portion of the District's net position, \$2,137,219 represent resources that are subject to external restrictions on how they may be used. The remaining balance is unrestricted net position of \$(2,322,158).

Table 2 Statement of Activities

	Governmental Activities		
	2018	2017	
REVENUES:			
Program revenues:			
Charges for services	\$ 622,756	\$ 624,760	
Operating grants and contributions	(942,094)	1,205,162	
General revenues:			
Maintenance and operations taxes	2,955,986	2,788,489	
Debt service taxes	1,023,238	965,150	
State aid – formula grants	6,558,176	6,302,893	
Grants and contributions not restricted	445,675	408,235	
Investment earnings	96,918	33,682	
Miscellaneous local & intermediate revenue	66,833	45,852	
Total revenues	10,827,488	12,374,223	
EXPENSES:			
Instruction & instructional-related services	4,627,281	7,427,507	
Instructional & school leadership	349,434	549,176	
Support services – student (pupil)	1,520,716	1,798,812	
Administrative support services	349,647	514,855	
Support services – non-student based	1,031,095	1,092,681	
Debt service	502,860	565,884	
Capital outlay	7,934	0	
Payments to other governments	425,203	465,214	
Total expenses	8,814,170	12,414,129	
Increase/(Decrease) in net position before inflows/			
outflows and special items	2,013,318	(39,906)	
Net position beginning of year	16,288,766	16,328,672	
Prior period adjustment	(7,112,813)	0	
Net position end of year	\$11,189,271	\$16,288,766	

## **Governmental Revenue by Source**

	Governmental Activities		
	2018	2017	
Program Revenues:			
Charges for services	5.7%	5.1%	
Operating grants and contributions	(8.7)%	9.7%	
General Revenues:			
Maintenance & operating taxes	27.3%	22.5%	
Debt service taxes	9.5%	7.8%	
State aid – formula grants	60.6%	50.9%	
Grants and contributions not restricted	4.1%	3.3%	
All others	1.5%	0.7%	
Total Revenues	100.0%	100.0%	

# **Governmental Expenses by Function**

	Governmental Activities		
	2018	2017	
Instruction & instructional-related services	52.5%	59.8%	
Instructional & school leadership	4.0%	4.4%	
Support services – student (pupil)	17.3%	14.5%	
Administrative support services	4.0%	4.1%	
Support services – non-student based	11.7%	8.8%	
Debt service	5.7%	4.6%	
Capital outlay	0.1%	0.0%	
Payments to other governments	4.7%	3.8%	
	100.0%	100.0%	

The District's net position increased by \$2,013,318, or 12.4%, from current fiscal year operation from last year as shown below.

1)	Total net change in Fund Balances – Governmental Funds	\$ 591,886
2)	Internal service funds charges to other funds	9,029
3)	Capital outlays and long-term debt principal	763,378
4)	Depreciation	(638,572)
5)	GASB 68 adjustments	(89,723)
6)	GASB 75 adjustments	1,410,650
7)	Other miscellaneous adjustments	(33,330)
	Total	\$2,013,318

The District is required under GASB 68 and GASB 75 to report its proportionate share of the unfunded liability associated with the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) pension plan and TRS – other postemployment benefits. The required entries to record the effects of GASB 68 and GASB 75 are book entries only in the statement of governmental activities and do not affect the funding of the District. These entries decreased the District's ending net position and are discussed in greater detail in the notes to the financial statements.

#### GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS FINANCIAL ANALYSIS

The focus of the District's governmental funds is to provide information on near-term inflows, outflows, and balance of spendable resources. Such information is useful in assessing the District's financing requirements. In particular, unassigned fund balance may serve as a useful measure of the District's net resources available for spending at the end of a fiscal year.

The District's governmental funds reported a combined ending fund balance of \$6,586,632, a net increase of \$591,886 over last year's combined fund balance. The unassigned fund balance is \$4,005,240, or 60.8% and is available for spending at the District's discretion. The remainder of fund balance is not available for discretionary spending because it is classified as nonspendable, restricted, committed, or assigned to the following items:

			Del	ot	Capi	tal		
	Gener	al	Serv	ice	Proje	ects	O	ther
	Fund		Fun	ıd	Fun	ıd	Fι	ınds
Nonspendable fund balance:	'-							
Inventories	\$	0	\$	0	\$	0	\$	7,126
Prepaid items	172,	859		0		0		0
Restricted fund balance:								
Federal or state funds grant restrictions		0		0		0		42,479
Capital acquisition & contractual obligations		0		0	944	1,784		0
Retirement of long-term debt		0	1,040	,279		0		0
Committed fund balance:								
Other committed fund balance	250,	000		0		0		0
Campus activity funds		0		0		0		63,865
Assigned fund balance:								
Campus improvements		0		0	60	0,000		0
Unassigned fund balance	4,005,	240		0		0		0
Total fund balance	\$4,428,	099	\$1,040	,279	\$1,004	1,784	\$1	13,470

#### GENERAL FUND BUDGETARY HIGHLIGHTS

Over the course of the year, the Board of Trustees revised the District's budget several times. These budget amendments fall into three categories:

- 1. Amendments and supplemental appropriations that were approved shortly after the beginning of the year and reflect the actual beginning balances (versus the amounts we originally estimated).
- 2. There were no major amendments made to the General Fund during the year.

3. Amendments to move funds from programs that did not need all the resources originally appropriated to programs with resource needs.

The District's actual General Fund balance of \$4,428,099 differs from the General Fund's budgetary fund balance of \$3,913,140. The difference of \$514,959 is primarily due to actual total revenues being more than budgeted total revenues by \$148,021. Actual expenditures were less than budgeted expenditures by \$366,938.

#### CAPITAL ASSETS AND DEBT ADMINISTRATION

#### **Capital Assets**

The District's investments in capital assets for its governmental activities at the end of this fiscal year amounts to \$25,277,898 (net of accumulated depreciation) for a net decrease of \$620,467, or 2.3% from last year. The major change is mainly due to current year depreciation. Major additions to fixed assets during the current year included a new trailer in the amount of \$18,500. This investment in capital assets includes land, buildings and improvements, and furniture and equipment.

More detail information about the District's capital assets is presented in the notes to the financial statements.

	CAPITAL ASSETS	
	2018	2017
Land	\$ 649,008	\$ 649,008
Buildings & improvements	30,964,347	30,964,347
Furniture & equipment	1,485,250	1,476,658
Less depreciation	(8,450,687)	(7,812,115)
Totals	\$24,647,918	\$25,277,898

#### **Long-term Debt**

At year-end, the District had \$19,398,855 in long-term debt versus \$23,176,711 last year for a net decrease of \$3,777,856. As previously stated, the District issued \$8,650,000 Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2017, to refund a portion of the Unlimited Tax School Building and Refunding Bonds, Series 2010, for debt service savings and to pay costs related to the issuance of the Bonds. The District's implementation of GASB 75 is also reflected in the current year and prior year debt.

LONG TERM DEF	3T	
	Governm Activit	
	2018	2017
Bonds payable	\$12,450,000	\$13,860,000
Unamortized premium/(discount)	1,226,547	166,086
Net pension liability (District share – TRS)	1,665,942	2,037,812
Net other post-employment benefits (District share – TRS)	4,056,366	7,112,813
Totals	\$19,398,855	\$23,176,711

More detail information about the District's long-term debts is presented in the notes to the financial statements.

#### ECONOMIC FACTORS AND NEXT YEAR'S BUDGETS AND RATES

The District's elected officials considered many factors when setting the fiscal year 2019 budget and rates. Factors such as the economy and the District's population growth were considered when adopting the General Fund Budget for the school year ending August 31, 2019. Amounts available for appropriation in the General Fund are \$10,905,851.00, an increase of 4.05% from the budgeted amount in the 2017-2018 school year. The increase resulted from a projected increase of student population and an increase in the Foundation Formula Funding. A deficit budget was approved for the school year ending August 31, 2019,

due to salary increases for all employees and adding two full time teaching positions. With this approved deficit budget, we anticipate a decrease in fund balance.

#### CONTACTING THE DISTRICT'S FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

This financial report is designed to provide our citizens, taxpayers, customers, investors, and creditors with a general overview of the District's finances and to show the District's accountability for the money it receives. If you have any questions about this report or need additional information, contact the Superintendent's Office, Grandview Independent School District, 701 S. Fifth Street, Grandview, Texas 76050.

**BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS** 

#### GRANDVIEW INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT STATEMENT OF NET POSITION AUGUST 31, 2018

Data		Primary Governme	
Contr	ol	Governmental	
Codes		Activities	
			Activities
ASSI		Φ.	4.512.100
1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$	4,512,109
1120	Current Investments		2,259,169
1220	Property Taxes - Delinquent		531,170
1230	Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes		(298,494)
1240	Due from Other Governments		368,594
1290	Other Receivables, Net		4,362
1300	Inventories		10,265
1410	Prepayments		172,859
	Capital Assets:		
1510	Land		649,008
1520	Buildings, Net		23,823,505
1530	Furniture and Equipment, Net		175,405
1000	Total Assets		32,207,952
DEFE	RRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES		
1701	Deferred Charge for Refunding		402,839
1705	Deferred Related to TRS Pension		676,022
1706	Deferred Related to TRS OPEB		50,989
1700	Total Deferred Outflows of Resources		1,129,850
LIAB	ILITIES		
2110	Accounts Payable		76,531
2140	Interest Payable		21,314
2150	Payroll Deductions and Withholdings		84,099
2160	Accrued Wages Payable		423,523
2180	Due to Other Governments		67,109
2200	Accrued Expenses		8,502
2300	Unearned Revenue		61,904
	Noncurrent Liabilities:		
2501	Due Within One Year		430,000
2502	Due in More Than One Year		13,246,547
2540	Net Pension Liability (District's Share)		1,665,942
2545	Net OPEB Liability (District's Share)		4,056,366
2000	Total Liabilities		20,141,837
	RRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES		
2605	Deferred Inflow Related to TRS Pension		309,908
2606	Deferred Inflow Related to TRS OPEB		1,696,786
2600	Total Deferred Inflows of Resources		2,006,694
	POSITION		
3200	Net Investment in Capital Assets		11,374,210
3820	Restricted for Federal and State Programs		49,605
3850	Restricted for Debt Service		1,018,965
3860	Restricted for Capital Projects		1,004,784
3870	Restricted for Campus Activities		63,865
3900	Unrestricted	·	(2,322,158)
3000	Total Net Position	\$	11,189,271

#### GRANDVIEW INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

Net (Expense) Revenue and Changes in Net

Data					Program R	evenues		Position
Control			1		3	4		6
Codes						Operating	Pri	imary Gov.
Codes					Charges for	Grants and	Gov	vernmental
		F	Expenses		Services	Contributions	P	Activities
Primary Government:								
GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES:								
11 Instruction		\$	4,548,176	\$	147,615	(820,161)	\$	(5,220,722)
12 Instructional Resources and Media Servi	ces		79,105		-	(18,562)		(97,667)
23 School Leadership			349,434		-	(103,310)		(452,744)
31 Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Ser	rvices		126,324		-	(38,528)		(164,852)
33 Health Services			59,324		-	(13,082)		(72,406)
34 Student (Pupil) Transportation			222,448		-	(31,647)		(254,095)
35 Food Services			384,341		170,761	241,788		28,208
36 Extracurricular Activities			728,279		304,380	(43,050)		(466,949)
41 General Administration			349,647		-	(80,535)		(430,182)
51 Facilities Maintenance and Operations			979,141		-	(35,007)		(1,014,148)
52 Security and Monitoring Services			51,954		-	-		(51,954)
72 Debt Service - Interest on Long-Term Del	ot		314,446		-	_		(314,446)
73 Debt Service - Bond Issuance Cost and F	ees		188,414		-	_		(188,414)
81 Capital Outlay			7,934		-	_		(7,934)
93 Payments Related to Shared Services Arr	angements		369,172		-	_		(369,172)
99 Other Intergovernmental Charges	C		56,031			-		(56,031)
[TP] TOTAL PRIMARY GOVERNMENT:		\$	8,814,170	\$	622,756	(942,094)		(9,133,508)
Data		=			=======================================			
Control								
Codes	General Re	evenu	ies:					
MT	Taxes:		v Tavas I avi	:	for Comoral Dram	• • • • • •		2.055.096
MT					for General Purp for Debt Service			2,955,986
DT SF			y Taxes, Levi Formula Grar		ioi Deut Service	3		1,023,238
					ot Restricted			6,558,176
GC				18 11	ot Restricted			445,675
IE			Earnings	J T.,	4 1:-4- D			96,918
MI	Miscell	anec	ous Locai and	a m	termediate Rev	enue		66,833
TR	Total Gen	eral	Revenues					11,146,826
CN			Change in N	et F	Position			2,013,318
NB	Net Positio	on - E	Beginning					16,288,766
PA	Prior Perio							(7,112,813)
NE	Net Positio	onE	Ending				\$	11,189,271

# GRANDVIEW INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT BALANCE SHEET GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS

### AUGUST 31, 2018

Data		10	50	60
Contro	ol	General	Debt Service	Capital
Codes		Fund	Fund	Projects
AS	SETS			
1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 2,264,533	\$ 1,191,808	\$ 886,483
1120	Investments - Current	2,259,169	-	_
1220	Property Taxes - Delinquent	422,701	108,469	-
1230	Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes	(248,695)	(49,799)	-
1240	Due from Other Governments	331,204	- 6.052	110 201
1260	Due from Other Funds	1 262	6,053	118,301
1290 1300	Other Receivables Inventories	4,362	-	-
1410		172,859	<del>-</del>	-
	Prepayments	 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		 -
1000	Total Assets	\$ 5,206,133	\$ 1,256,531	\$ 1,004,784
	ABILITIES			
2110	Accounts Payable	\$ 17,717	\$ -	\$ -
2150	Payroll Deductions and Withholdings Payable	84,099	-	-
2160	Accrued Wages Payable	403,324	-	-
2170	Due to Other Funds	6,053	118,301	-
2180	Due to Other Governments	27,829	39,280	-
2200	Accrued Expenditures	7,483	-	-
2300	Unearned Revenue	 57,523		 
2000	Total Liabilities	 604,028	157,581	 
DE	FERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES			
2601	Unavailable Revenue - Property Taxes	 174,006	58,671	 
2600	Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	 174,006	58,671	 -
FU	ND BALANCES			
	Nonspendable Fund Balance:			
3410	Inventories	-	-	_
3430	Prepaid Items	172,859	-	-
	Restricted Fund Balance:			
3450	Federal or State Funds Grant Restriction	-	-	-
3470	Capital Acquisition and Contractural Obligation	-	-	944,784
3480	Retirement of Long-Term Debt Committed Fund Balance:	-	1,040,279	-
2515	Other Committed Fund Balance	250,000		
3545	Assigned Fund Balance:	250,000	-	-
3590	Other Assigned Fund Balance	_	_	60,000
3600	Unassigned Fund Balance	4,005,240	<u>-</u>	-
3000	Total Fund Balances	 	1,040,279	 1,004,784
3000	Total Fund Datalices	 4,428,099	1,040,279	 1,004,784
4000	Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflows & Fund Balances	\$ 5,206,133	\$ 1,256,531	\$ 1,004,784

	Other Funds		Total Governmental Funds
\$	00.827	¢	4 442 651
Ф	99,827	Ф	4,442,651 2,259,169
	_		531,170
	_		(298,494)
	37,390		368,594
	-		124,354
	-		4,362
	10,265		10,265
	-	_	172,859
\$	147,482	\$	7,614,930
\$	8,413	\$	26,130
	-		84,099
	20,199		423,523
	-		124,354 67,109
	1,019		8,502
	4,381		61,904
	34,012	_	795,621
	- 0 1,012	_	,
	-	_	232,677
	-		232,677
	7,126		7,126
	-		172,859
	42,479		42,479
	-		944,784
	-		1,040,279
	63,865		313,865
	_		60,000
	=		4,005,240
	113,470		6,586,632
\$	147,482	\$	7,614,930

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

#### EXHIBIT C-2

# GRANDVIEW INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET TO THE STATEMENT OF NET POSITION AUGUST 31, 2018

	Total Fund Balances - Governmental Funds	\$ 6,586,632
1	The District uses internal service funds to charge the costs of certain activities, such as self-insurance and printing, to appropriate functions in other funds. The assets and liabilities of the internal service funds are included in governmental activities in the statement of net position. The net effect of this consolidation is to increase net position.	19,057
2	Capital assets used in governmental activities are not financial resources and therefore are not reported in governmental funds. At the beginning of the year, the cost of these assets was \$33,090,013 and the accumulated depreciation was (\$7,812,115). In addition, long-term liabilities, including bonds payable, are not due and payable in the current period, and, therefore are not reported as liabilities in the funds. The net effect of including the beginning balances for capital assets (net of depreciation) and long-term debt in the governmental activities is to increase net position.	11,228,090
3	Current year capital outlays and long-term debt principal payments are expenditures in the fund financial statements, but they should be shown as increases in capital assets and reductions in long-term debt in the government-wide financial statements. The net effect of including the 2018 capital outlays and debt principal payments is to increase net position.	763,378
4	Included in the items related to debt is the recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability required by GASB 68. At the beginning of the year, the net position related to TRS was a deferred resource outflow in the amount of \$945,183, a deferred resource inflow in the amount of \$117,476 and a net pension liability in the amount of \$2,037,812. The impact of this on net position is \$(1,210,105). Changes from the current year reporting of the TRS plan resulted in a decrease in net position in the amount of \$(89,723). The combination of the beginning of the year amounts and the changes during the year resulted in a difference between the ending fund balance and the ending net position in the amount of \$(1,299,828).	(1,299,828)
5	The District implemented GASB 75 reporting requirements for the OPEB benefit plan through TRS. Since this is the first year of implementation, a prior period adjustment had to be made in the amount of \$(7,112,813). The District's share of the TRS plan resulted in a net OPEB liability of \$4,056,366, a deferred outflow of \$50,989 and a deferred inflow of \$1,696,786. This resulted in a difference between the ending fund balance and the ending net position of \$(5,702,163).	(5,702,163)
6	The 2018 depreciation expense increases accumulated depreciation. The net effect of the current year's depreciation is to decrease net position.	(638,572)
7	Various other reclassifications and eliminations are necessary to convert from the modified accrual basis of accounting to accrual basis of accounting. These include recognizing unavailable revenue from property taxes as revenue, reclassifying the proceeds of bond sales as an increase in bonds payable, and recognizing the liabilities associated with maturing long-term debt and interest. The net effect of these reclassifications and recognitions is to increase net position.	232,677

#### 19 Net Position of Governmental Activities

\$ 11,189,271

# GRANDVIEW INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS

#### FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

Data Contr			10 General	50 Debt Service		60 Capital
Codes			Fund	Fund		Projects
	REVENUES:	_			_	
5700	Total Local and Intermediate Sources	\$	3,273,857		\$	10,748
5800	State Program Revenues		7,101,390	369,601		-
5900	Federal Program Revenues		154,503			-
5020	Total Revenues		10,529,750	1,448,115		10,748
	EXPENDITURES:					
C	urrent:					
0011	Instruction		6,465,694	-		-
0012	Instructional Resources and Media Services		108,699	-		-
0023	School Leadership		568,795	-		-
0031	Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services		211,069	-		-
0033	Health Services		84,340	-		-
0034	Student (Pupil) Transportation		243,039	-		-
0035	Food Services		-	-		-
0036	Extracurricular Activities General Administration		443,286	-		-
0041	Facilities Maintenance and Operations		539,084	-		-
0051 0052	Security and Monitoring Services		1,006,602 43,505	-		-
	bebt Service:		43,303	-		-
0071	Principal on Long-Term Debt		_	845,000		_
0072	Interest on Long-Term Debt		_	415,944		_
0073	Bond Issuance Cost and Fees		-	188,414		-
	apital Outlay:			,		
0081	Facilities Acquisition and Construction		-	-		7,934
Ir	itergovernmental:					
0093	Payments to Fiscal Agent/Member Districts of SSA		369,172	-		-
0099	Other Intergovernmental Charges		56,031	-		-
6030	Total Expenditures		10,139,316	1,449,358		7,934
1100	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under)		390,434	(1,243)		2,814
	Expenditures			<u> </u>		<u> </u>
	OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):			0.650.000		
7901	Refunding Bonds Issued		-	8,650,000		-
7916	Premium or Discount on Issuance of Bonds		-	1,226,691		-
8940	Payment to Bond Refunding Escrow Agent (Use)			(9,684,979)		-
7080	Total Other Financing Sources (Uses)	_		191,712		-
1200	Net Change in Fund Balances		390,434	190,469		2,814
0100	Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)		4,037,665	849,810		1,001,970
		_				
3000	Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	\$	4,428,099	\$ 1,040,279	\$	1,004,784

Other Funds	Total Governmental Funds
\$ 435,942 84,940 445,885	\$ 4,799,061 7,555,931 600,388
966,767	12,955,380
250,005 - - - - - - 451,388	6,715,699 108,699 568,795 211,069 84,340 243,039 451,388
257,205 - -	700,491 539,084 1,006,602
- - -	43,505 845,000 415,944 188,414
-	7,934
<u>-</u>	369,172 56,031
958,598	12,555,206
8,169	400,174
- - -	8,650,000 1,226,691 (9,684,979)
	191,712
8,169 105,301	591,886 5,994,746
\$ 113,470	\$ 6,586,632

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

#### GRANDVIEW INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

EXHIBIT C-4

# RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

Total Net Change in Fund Balances - Governmental Funds	\$ 591,886
The District uses internal service funds to charge the costs of certain activities, such as self-insurance and printing, to appropriate functions in other funds. The net income (loss) of internal service funds are reported with governmental activities. The net effect of this consolidation is to increase net position.	9,029
Current year capital outlays and long-term debt principal payments are expenditures in the fund financial statements, but they should be shown as increases in capital assets and reductions in long-term debt in the government-wide financial statements. The net effect of removing the 2018 capital outlays and debt principal payments is to increase net position.	763,378
Depreciation is not recognized as an expense in governmental funds since it does not require the use of current financial resources. The net effect of the current year's depreciation is to decrease net position.	(638,572)
Various other reclassifications and eliminations are necessary to convert from the modified accrual basis of accounting to accrual basis of accounting. These include recognizing unavailable revenue from property taxes as revenue, adjusting current year revenue to show the revenue earned from the current year's tax levy, reclassifying the proceeds of bond sales, and recognizing the liabilities associated with maturing long-term debt and interest. The net effect of these reclassifications and recognitions is to decrease net position.	(33,330)
Current year changes due to GASB 68 decreased revenues in the amount of \$246,300 but also decreased expenditures in the amount of \$156,577. The net effect on the change in the ending net position was a decrease in the amount of \$89,723.	(89,723)
The implementation of GASB 75 to report the District's share of the TRS OPEB plan resulted in a prior period adjustment in the amount of \$(7,112,813). The changes in the ending net position as a result of reporting the OPEB items was an increase in the change in net postion in the amount of \$1,410,650.	1,410,650
Change in Net Position of Governmental Activities	\$ 2,013,318

#### GRANDVIEW INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT STATEMENT OF NET POSITION PROPRIETARY FUNDS AUGUST 31, 2018

	Governmental Activities -
	Internal Service Fund
ASSETS	Service I und
Current Assets:	
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 69,458
Total Assets	69,458
LIABILITIES	
Current Liabilities:	
Accounts Payable	50,401
Total Liabilities	50,401
NET POSITION	
Unrestricted Net Position	19,057
Total Net Position	\$ 19,057

# GRANDVIEW INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENSES, AND CHANGES IN FUND NET POSITION PROPRIETARY FUNDS FOR THE VIA B. ENDER A HOUST 21, 2019

#### FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

	Governmental Activities -
	Internal Service Fund
OPERATING REVENUES:	
Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 28,507
Total Operating Revenues	28,507
OPERATING EXPENSES:	
Payroll Costs	19,478
Total Operating Expenses	19,478
Operating Income	9,029
Total Net Position - September 1 (Beginning)	10,028
Total Net Position - August 31 (Ending)	\$ 19,057

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

#### GRANDVIEW INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS PROPRIETARY FUNDS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

	Governmental Activities -
	Internal Service Fund
Cash Flows from Operating Activities:	
Cash Received from Assessments - Other Funds Cash Payments for Insurance Claims	\$ 28,507 (28,429)
Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities	78
Net Increase in Cash and Cash Equivalents	78
Cash and Cash Equivalents at Beginning of Year	69,380
Cash and Cash Equivalents at End of Year	\$ 69,458
Reconciliation of Operating Income to Net Cash	
Provided by Operating Activities: Operating Income:	\$ 9,029
Effect of Increases and Decreases in Current Assets and Liabilities:	
Increase (decrease) in Accounts Payable	(8,951)
Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities	\$ 78

#### GRANDVIEW INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY NET POSITION FIDUCIARY FUNDS AUGUST 31, 2018

	Private			F	iduciary
	Purpose		Agency	Co	omp onent
	Trust Fund		Fund		Unit
ASSETS					
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 14,100	\$	32,912	\$	16,623
Investments - Current	-		-		454,961
Restricted Assets	129,470	<u>,</u>	-		-
Total Assets	143,576	5 \$	32,912		471,584
LIABILITIES					
Due to Student Groups		\$	32,912		-
Total Liabilities		\$	32,912		-
NET POSITION					
Restricted for Scholarships	143,576	<u>,</u>			471,584
Total Net Position	\$ 143,570	<u> </u>		\$	471,584

#### GRANDVIEW INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FIDUCIARY FUND NET POSITION FIDUCIARY FUNDS

#### FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

	Private Purpose Trust Fund		Fiduciary Component Unit		
ADDITIONS:					
Local and Intermediate Sources	\$	6,664	\$	11,646	
Total Additions		6,664		11,646	
DEDUCTIONS:					
Professional and Contracted Services		-		180	
Other Operating Costs		8,250		13,904	
Total Deductions		8,250		14,084	
Change in Net Position		(1,586)		(2,438)	
Total Net Position - September 1 (Beginning)		145,162		474,022	
Total Net Position - August 31 (Ending)	\$	143,576	\$	471,584	

#### I - SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

The accompanying financial statements presented for the Grandview Independent School District (the "District") are prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America applicable to governmental units, as prescribed by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB). It also complies with the requirements of the appropriate version of the Texas Education Agency's *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide* (the "Resource Guide") and the requirements of contracts and grants of agencies from which it receives funds.

The following is a summary of the most significant accounting policies.

#### A. Reporting Entity

The District's Board of Trustees (the "Board"), consisting of seven members, has governance responsibilities over all activities related to public school education within the District. The daily functioning of the District is under the supervision of the Superintendent. Board members are elected by the public, have the authority to make decisions, appoint administrators and managers, and significantly influence operations. It also has the primary accountability for fiscal matters. Therefore, the District is a financial reporting entity as defined by Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) in its *Statement No. 14*, *The Financial Reporting Entity*.

The accompanying financial statements present the District's financial statements and those of a blended component unit, which is included because of the significance of its operations or financial relationship with the District. The blended component unit is described below.

 Blended component unit. The Grandview Independent School District Education Foundation ("Foundation") is governed by a seven-member board appointed by the District's Board. Although it is legally separate from the District, the Foundation is reported as if it were part of the primary government because its primary purpose is to encourage academic excellence by providing scholarships to deserving graduating seniors.

#### B. Basis of Presentation – Government-Wide Financial Statements

The Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities are government-wide financial statements. They report information on all of the District nonfiduciary activities with most of the interfund activities removed. *Governmental activities* include programs supported primarily by taxes, State foundation funds, grants, and other intergovernmental revenues. *Business-type activities* include operations that rely to a significant extent on fees and charges for support. The District does not have business-type activities.

The Statement of Activities demonstrates how other people or entities that participate in programs the District operates have shared in the payment of the direct costs. The "charges for services" column include payments made by parties that purchase, use, or directly benefit from goods or services provided by a given function or segment of the District. Examples include tuition paid by students not residing in the District, school lunch charges, etc. The "grants and contributions" column includes amounts paid by organizations outside the District to help meet the operational or capital requirements of a given function. Examples include grants under the Elementary and

#### GRANDVIEW INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AUGUST 31, 2018

Secondary Education Act. If a revenue is not a program revenue, it is a general revenue used to support all of the District's functions. Taxes are always general revenues.

Expense activity is required to be recorded by districts who are participants in cost-sharing pension and OPEB benefit plans with a special funding situation where non-employer contributing entities (NECE) also participate in contributions to the plans. TRS-Retirement and TRS-Care benefit plans are both cost-sharing plans with special funding situations. Therefore, on-behalf expense activity of the NECE must be recorded at the government-wide level of reporting on the Statement of Activities.

During the year under audit, the NECE expense was negative due to changes in benefits within the TRS-Care Plan. The accrual for the proportionate share of that expense was a negative on-behalf revenue and negative on-behalf expense. This resulted in negative revenue for operating grants and contributions on the Statement of Activities. According to guidance received from GASB, this is the correct recording.

Following are the effects on the Statement of Activities as a result of the negative on-behalf accruals recorded:

				Operating Grants
			Negative	& Contributions
		Operating Grants &	On-behalf	(Excluding On-behalf
	Function	Contributions	Accruals	Accruals)
11	Instruction	\$(820,161)	\$(1,267,892)	\$447,731
12	Instruction Resources			
	Media Services	(18,562)	(21,991)	3,429
23	School Leadership	(103,310)	(122,398)	19,088
31	Guidance, Counseling &			
	Evaluation Services	(38,528)	(45,647)	7,119
33	Health Services	(13,082)	(15,499)	2,417
34	Student (Pupil)			
	Transportation	(31,647)	(37,494)	5,847
35	Food Service	241,788	(46,244)	288,032
36	Extracurricular			
	Activities	(43,050)	(51,004)	7,954
41	General Administration	(80,535)	(95,415)	14,880
51	Facilities Maintenance			
	& Operations	(35,007)	(41,475)	6,468_
	Total	\$(942,094)	\$(1,745,059)	\$802,965

Interfund activities between governmental funds appear as due to/due from on the Governmental Fund Balance Sheet and as other resources and other uses on the governmental fund Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance. All interfund transactions between governmental funds are eliminated on the government-wide statements. Interfund activities between governmental funds and fiduciary funds remain as due to/due from on the government-wide Statement of Activities.

#### C. Basis of Presentation - Fund Financial Statements

The accounts of the District are organized on the basis of funds, each of which is considered a separate accounting entity. The operations of each fund are accounted for with a separate set of self-balancing accounts that comprise its assets, deferred outflows of resources, liabilities, deferred inflows of resources, fund balances, revenues, and expenditures. The fund statements are prepared

#### GRANDVIEW INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AUGUST 31, 2018

on a current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Since the governmental fund statements are presented on a different measurement focus and the basis of accounting than the government-wide statements' governmental activities column, a reconciliation is presented which briefly explains the adjustments necessary to reconcile the fund financial statements to the government-wide financial statements.

The District reports the following major government funds:

**The General Fund** – The General Fund is the District's primary operating fund. It is used to account for all financial transactions except for those required to be accounted for in another fund. Major revenue sources include local property taxes and state funding under the Foundation School Program. Expenditures include all costs associated with the daily operations of the District except for costs incurred by programs accounted for in other funds. The General Fund is always considered a major fund as defined by GASB 34. The General Fund is a budgeted fund, and any fund balances are considered resources for current and future operations.

**The Debt Service Fund** – his fund, which is a budgeted fund, accounts for the resources accumulated and payments made on long-term general obligation debt of governmental funds. Revenues include collections of general property taxes, state funding under the Instructional Facilities and Existing Debt Allotments, and earnings on investments of the fund. Expenditures of the fund are for the retirement of bonds and payments of interest on the bonded debt. The fund balance represents the amount that is available for the retirement of bonds and payment of interest in the future.

**Capital Projects Fund**\_— This fund, which is an unbudgeted fund, is used to account for proceeds from sales of bonds and other revenues to be used for authorized construction, renovations, and technology projects/enhancements.

In addition, the District maintains the following funds:

#### **Governmental Funds:**

**Special Revenue Funds** – The District accounts for resources restricted to, or designated for, specific purposes by the District or grantor in a special revenue fund. Most Federal and some State financial assistance is accounted for in a Special Revenue Fund, and sometimes unused balances must be returned to the grantor at the close of specified project periods.

The District's Food Service Fund (National Breakfast and Lunch Program) is considered a special revenue fund since it meets the following criteria: (1) User fees are charged to supplement the National School Breakfast and Lunch Program, (2) the General Fund subsidizes the Food Service Program for all expenditures in excess of the National Breakfast and Lunch Program, and (3) the District does not consider the Food Service Program completely self-supporting. Food Service fund balances are used exclusively for child nutrition program purposes. This is a budgeted fund.

#### **Proprietary Funds**

**Internal Service Funds** – These funds are conceived to be self-supporting. Revenues are earned mainly from sales of services to the schools and operating departments of the District uses this fund type to report its workers' compensation activities.

## **Fiduciary Funds**

**Private-purpose Trust Fund** – This fund is used to account for all trust agreements under which the principal and income benefit a specific school or group of students.

**Fiduciary Funds** – **Agency Funds** – The Agency Fund is custodial in nature and accounts for activities of student groups and other types of activities requiring clearing accounts. The fund has no equity. Assets are equal to liabilities and do not include revenues and expenditures for general operations of the District. This accounting reflects the District's agency relationship with student activity organizations. Fiduciary funds use the accrual basis of accounting to recognize assets and liabilities.

**Fiduciary Component Unit** - The component unit fund is used to account for the Grandview Independent School District Education Foundation, Inc., an organization formed to provide financial assistance to the District.

The District does not have any business-type funds or permanent funds.

## D. Measurement Focus, Basis of Accounting, and Financial Statement Presentation

The accounting and financial reporting treatment are determined by the applicable measurement focus and the basis of accounting. Measurement focus indicates the type of resources being measured such as current financial resources or economic resources. The basis of accounting indicates the timing of transactions or events for recognition in the financial statements.

The government-wide financial statements use the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded when a liability is incurred, regardless of the timing of related cash flows. Property taxes are recognized as revenue in the year for which they are levied. Grants and similar items are recognized as revenue as soon as all eligibility requirements imposed by the provider have been met.

Governmental fund financial statements use the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. With this measurement focus, only current assets, current liabilities and fund balances are included on the balance sheet. Operating statements of these funds present net increases and decreases in current assets (i.e., revenues and other financing resources and expenditures and other financing uses).

The modified accrual basis of accounting recognizes revenues in the accounting period in which they become both measurable and available and recognizes expenditures in the accounting period in which the fund liability is incurred, if measurable, except for unmatured interest and principal on long-term debt, which is recognized when due. The expenditures related to certain compensated absences, claims and judgments are recognized when the obligations are expected to be liquidated with expendable available financial resources. The District considers all revenues available if they are collected within 60 days after year-end.

Revenues from local sources consist primarily of property taxes. Property tax revenues and revenues received from the State are recognized under the "susceptible to accrual" concept, that is, when they are both measurable and available. The District considers them "available" if they will be collected within 60 days of the end of the fiscal year. Property taxes received after the 60-day

period are not considered available and, therefore, are recorded as the deferred inflow of resources in the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet. Miscellaneous revenues are recorded as revenue when received in cash because they are generally not measurable until actually received. Investment earnings are recorded as earned since they are both measurable and available.

Grant funds are considered to be earned to the extent of expenditures made under the provisions of the grant. Accordingly, when such funds are received, they are recorded as unearned revenues until related and authorized expenditures have been made. If balances have not been expended by the end of the project period, grantors sometimes require the District to refund all or part of the unused amount.

## **Management's Use of Estimates**

The preparation of financial statements, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, requires management to make estimations and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenditures during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

The amount of state foundation revenue a district earns for a year can and does vary until the time when final values for each of the factors in the formula become available. Availability can be as late as into the next fiscal year.

#### E. Assets, Liabilities, Deferred Outflows/Inflows and Net Position or Fund Balance

- 1. Cash and Cash Equivalents The District's cash and cash equivalents are considered as cash on hand, demand deposits, and short-term investments with original maturities of three months or less from date of acquisition. Investments for the District are reported at fair value.
- 2. Investments Investments are recorded at fair value. Investments are considered as and classified as cash equivalents. Investments are primarily in FDIC insured investments, savings accounts, and public funds money markets and are not significantly affected by an impairment of the credit standing of the issues or other factors.
- 3. Receivables and Payables Property taxes are levied each year based upon property valuations as of January 1. Taxes are due on receipt of the tax bill and are delinquent if not paid by February 1 of the year following the year in which imposed. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to the property to secure the payment of all taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed.

Delinquent property tax receivables are prorated between the General Fund and Debt Service Fund based on rates adopted for the year of the levy. Allowances for uncollectible tax receivables are based on historical experience in collecting property taxes. Management periodically reviews outstanding property taxes and establishes an allowance adequate to reflect the anticipated net collectible balance. The District is prohibited from writing off real property taxes without specific statutory authority from the Texas Legislature.

Other receivables and payables may include amounts due from local, state and federal agencies resulting from an excess of expenditures over revenues incurred, accrued liabilities, interest payable, and accrued wages payable.

4. Interfund Activities - During the course of operations, the District has activity between funds for various purposes. Any residual balances outstanding at year-end are reported as due from/to other funds. While these balances are reported in fund financial statements, certain eliminations are made in the preparation of the government-wide financial statements. Balances between funds included in governmental activities (i.e., the governmental and internal service funds) are eliminated so that only the net amount is included as internal balances in the governmental activities column.

Furthermore, certain activity occurs during the year involving transfers of resources between funds. In fund financial statements these amounts are reported at gross amounts as transfers in/out. While reported in fund financial statements, certain eliminations are made in the preparation of the government-wide financial statements. Transfers between funds included in governmental activities are eliminated so that only the net amount is included as transfers in the governmental activities column.

5. Inventories and Prepaid Items - Except for inventories of food commodities, the District records purchases of supplies and materials as expenditures when purchased. This method is used to avoid administrative costs that are excessive to the benefit gained and where expenditures tend to be equalized over a period of years. Inventories of food commodities used in the food service program are recorded at fair market values supplied by the Texas Department of Human Services. Although commodities are received at no cost, their fair market value is recorded as inventory and unearned revenue when received. As commodities are consumed, inventory and unearned revenues are relieved, expenditures are charged, and revenue is recognized for an equal amount.

Certain payments to vendors reflect costs applicable to future accounting periods and are recorded as a prepayment in both government-wide and fund financial statements.

- 6. Encumbrance accounting, under which purchase orders, contracts, and other commitments for the expenditure of funds are recorded in the accounting system in order to reserve a portion of the applicable appropriation, is employed in the governmental fund types on the governmental fund financial statements. Encumbrances are liquidated at year end.
- 7. Capital Assets Capital assets, which include land, buildings and improvements, furniture and equipment and construction in progress, are reported in the applicable governmental column in the government-wide financial statements. The cost of the infrastructure (e.g., roads, bridges, sidewalks, and similar items) was initially capitalized with the building cost and is being depreciated over the same useful life as the building. Capital assets are defined by the District as assets with an initial, individual cost of more than \$5,000 and an estimated useful life in excess of two years. Such assets are recorded at historical or estimated historical cost if purchased or constructed. Donated capital assets are recorded at an estimated fair value at the date of donation.

The costs of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend assets lives are not capitalized. Major outlays for capital assets and improvements are capitalized as projects are constructed.

Buildings and improvements, furniture and equipment, and capital lease assets of the District are depreciated using the straight-line method over the following estimated lives:

Asset Classification	Useful Life
Buildings and improvements	20-50
Furniture & equipment	10-15

Land and construction in progress are not depreciable.

8. Unearned Revenues - Unearned revenues represent revenues received by the District but not yet earned and are not available for use by the District to liquidate current year liabilities. A summary of unearned revenues by fund follows:

General Fund: State revenues	\$57,523
Special Revenue Funds:	Ф2 120
National Breakfast & Lunch Program – state revenues	\$3,139
State Textbook Fund – state revenues	1,242
Total	\$4,381

9. Long-term Obligations - In the government-wide financial statements, long-term debt and other long-term obligations are reported as liabilities in the applicable governmental activity. Bond premiums and discounts are deferred and amortized over the life of the bonds using the straight-line method which approximates the effective interest rate method. Bonds payable are reported net of the applicable bond premium or discount. Deferred loss on refunding, will be recognized as a deferred outflow of resources and amortized to interest expense over the life of the bonds. Bond issuance costs are expensed in the current period.

In the fund financial statements, governmental fund types recognize bond premiums and discounts, as well as issuance costs, during the current period. The face amount of debt issued is reported as other financing sources. Premiums received on debt issuances are reported as other financing sources while discounts on debt issuances are reported as other financing uses. Issuance costs, whether or not withheld from the actual debt proceeds received, are reported as debt service expenditures.

- 10. Deferred Outflows/Inflow of Resources In addition to assets, the District will sometimes report a separate section for deferred outflows of resources. A deferred outflow of resources is a consumption of a government's net assets (a decrease in assets in excess of any related decrease in liabilities or an increase in liabilities in excess of any related increase in assets) by the government that is applicable to a future reporting period. The District had the following deferred outflows of resources:
  - Deferred outflows of resources for refunding Reported in the government-wide statement of net position, this deferred charge on refunding results from the difference in the carrying value of the refunded debt and its reacquisition price. This amount is

deferred and amortized over the shorter of the life of the refunded or refunding debt. During the current year, the District had \$402,839 in deferred charges for refunding.

- Deferred outflows of resource pension Reported in the government-wide financial statement of net position, this deferred outflow results from pension plan contributions made after the measurement date of the net pension liability and the results of differences between expected and actuarial experience. The deferred outflows of resources related to pensions resulting from District contributions subsequent to the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction of the net pension liability in the next fiscal year. During the current year, the District had \$676,022 deferred outflow related to TRS from implementing GASB 68. This amount consisted of \$505,935 for total net amounts per TRS August 31, 2017, measurement date and \$170,087 for contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date.
- Deferred outflow of resources related to TRS OPEB Reported in the government-wide financial statement of net position, this deferred outflow results related to TRS OPEB contributions made after the measurement date of the net pension liability and the results of differences between expected and actuarial experience. The deferred outflows of resources related to TRS OPEB resulting from District contributions subsequent to the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction of the net TRS OPEB liability in the next fiscal year. During the current year, the District had \$50,989 deferred outflow related to TRS OPEB as a result of GASB 75. This amount consisted of \$633 for total net amounts per TRS OPEB August 31, 2017 measurement date and \$50,356 for contributions paid to TRS OPEB subsequent to the measurement date.

In addition to liabilities, the District will sometimes report a separate section for deferred inflow of resources. A deferred inflow of resources is an acquisition of a government's net assets (an increase in assets in excess of any related increase in liabilities or a decrease in liabilities in excess of any related decrease in assets) by the government that is applicable to a future reporting period. The District had three items that qualify for reporting in this category:

- Deferred inflow of resources for unavailable revenues Reported only in the governmental funds balance sheet, for unavailable revenues from property taxes arise under the modified accrual basis of accounting. These amounts are deferred and recognized as an inflow of revenues in the period that the amounts become available. During the current year, the District recorded deferred inflow of resources \$174,006 and \$58,671 as unavailable revenues property taxes with the General Fund and Debt Service Fund respectively.
- Deferred inflow of resources for pensions Reported in the government-wide financial statement of net position, these deferred inflows result primarily from differences between projected and actual earnings on pension plan investments. During the current year, the District recorded \$309,908 for total net amounts per TRS August 31, 2017, measurement date as in accordance with GASB 68.
- Deferred inflow of resources related to TRS OPEB Reported in the government-wide financial statement of net position, these deferred inflows result primarily from differences between projected and actual earnings on TRS OPEB investments. During

the current year, the District recorded \$1,696,786 for total net amounts per TRS OPEB August 31, 2017 measurement date in accordance with GASB 75.

- 11. The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, pension expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.
- 12. Net Position Flow Assumptions Sometimes the District will fund outlays for a particular purpose from both restricted (e.g., restricted bond or grant proceeds) and unrestricted resources. When both restricted and unrestricted resources are available for use in a specific program or for a specific purpose, the District's normal policy is to use the restricted resource to finance its activities.

The Government-wide Statement of Net Position includes the following:

Net investment in capital assets - the component of the net position that reports capital assets less both the accumulated depreciation and the outstanding balance of debt and is directly attributable to the acquisition, construction, or improvement of these capital assets.

Restricted for federal and state programs – the component of the net position that reports the difference between assets and liabilities related to federal and state programs that consist of assets with constraints placed on their use by granting agencies.

Restricted for debt service – the component of the net position that reports the difference between assets and liabilities adjusted on a government-wide basis that consists of assets with constraints placed on their use by the bond covenants.

Restricted for capital projects – funds that have been assigned for future expenditures for equipment.

Restricted for campus activities – funds that have been committed solely for the use by various campuses within the District.

Unrestricted net position - the difference between the assets and liabilities that are not reported in net investment in capital assets or restricted net position.

13. Fund Balance Flow Assumptions – Sometimes the District will fund outlays for a particular purpose from both restricted and unrestricted resources (the total of committed, assigned, and unassigned fund balance). In order to calculate the amounts to report as restricted, committed, assigned, and unassigned fund balance in the governmental fund financial statements a flow assumption must be made about the order in which the resources are considered to be applied. It is the District's policy to consider restricted fund balance to have been depleted before using any of the components of unrestricted fund balance. Further, when the components of unrestricted fund balance can be used for the same

purpose, the committed fund balance is depleted first, followed by assigned fund balance. The unassigned fund balance is applied last.

14. Fund Balance Policies - In the fund financial statements, government funds report fund balances as either a non-spendable fund balance or a spendable fund balance.

Non-spendable fund balance – includes fund balance amounts that cannot be spent either because it is not in spendable form or because of legal or contractual requirements. Examples include inventories, long-term receivables, endowment principal, and/or prepaid/deferred items.

Spendable fund balance – Spendable fund balance includes restricted, committed, assigned, and unassigned components. These components can be described as follows:

Restricted fund balance – the component of the spendable fund balance constrained to a specific purpose by a provider, such as a creditor, grantor, contributor, or law or regulation of other governments. Restricted fund balance includes funds for federal/state grants, long-term debt service, and other restrictions.

Committed fund balance – the component of spendable fund balance constrained to a specific purpose by the Board. A Board resolution is required to establish, modify, or rescind a fund balance commitment. Only the action that constitutes the most binding constraint of the Board can be considered a commitment for fund balance classification purposes. Committed fund balance includes funds for campus activity funds.

Assigned fund balance – the component of the spendable fund balance that is spendable or available for appropriation but has been tentatively earmarked for some specific purpose by the Board of Trustees or by an official or body to which the Board of Trustees delegates. Specific amounts that are not restricted or committed in a special revenue, capital projects, debt service, or permanent fund are assigned for purposes in accordance with the nature of their fund type or the fund's primary purpose. Assignments within the general fund convey that the intended use of those amounts is a specific purpose that is narrower than the general purposes of the District itself.

Unassigned fund balance – is the residual classification of the General Fund and includes all amounts not contained in other classifications. This portion of the total fund balance in the general fund is available to finance operating expenditures. Only the General Fund will have unassigned amounts. By accounting for amounts in other funds, the District has implicitly assigned the funds for purposes of those particular funds.

Disclosure of Fund Balances Reported on Balance Sheet – Governmental Funds For Fiscal Year Ending August 31, 2018

			De	bt	Cap	ital		
	Genera	ıl	Serv	rice	Proj	ects	(	Other
	Fund		Fu	nd	Fu	nd	F	unds
Nonspendable Fund Balance								
Inventories	\$	0	\$	0	\$	0	\$	7,126
Prepayments	172,8	59		0		0		0
Restricted Fund Balance								
Nat'l School Breakfast &								
Lunch Program		0		0		0		42,479
Capital Acquisition & Contr.								
Oblig.		0		0	94	4,784		0
Retirement of long-term debt		0	1,040	0,279		0		0
Committed Fund Balance								
Other Committed	250,0	00		0		0		0
Campus Activity Funds		0		0		0		63,865
Assigned Fund Balance								
Campus improvement		0		0	6	0,000		0
Unassigned	4,005,2	40		0		0		0
Total Fund Balance	\$4,428,0	99	\$1,040	0,279	\$1,00	4,784	\$1	13,470

The District does not have a minimum fund balance policy.

15. Data Control Codes - The data control codes refer to the account code structure prescribed by the Texas Education Agency (the "Agency") in the *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide*. The Agency requires school districts to display these codes in the financial statements filed with the Agency in order to ensure accuracy in building a statewide database for policy development and funding plans.

#### F. Implementation of New Standards

In the current fiscal year, the District implemented the following new standard:

GASB Statement No. 75, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Post-employment Benefits Other Than Pensions – This statement applies to all state and local governmental entities and is intended to improve accounting and financial reporting for post-employment benefits other than pensions (or OPEB). It also improves the information provided by state and local government employers about financial support for OPEB that is provided by other entities.

# II. RECONCILIATION OF GOVERNMENT-WIDE AND FUND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.

Exhibit C-2 "Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet to the Statement of Net Position" provides the reconciliation between the fund balance for total governmental funds on the governmental fund balance sheet and the net position as reported in the government-wide statement of net position. One element of that reconciliation explains that capital assets are not financial resources and are therefore not reported in governmental funds. In addition, long-term liabilities, including bonds payable, are not due and payable in the current period and are not reported as liabilities in the funds. Also, the property taxes receivable which is included as unavailable revenue in the fund financial statements are adjusted based on when the tax levy was made and adjusted for

uncollectible amounts. Also included are all of the adjustments required by GASB 68 and GASB 75.

Exhibit C-4 "Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances to the Statement of Activities" provides a reconciliation between the net changes in fund balance as shown on the governmental fund statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances and the changes in net position of governmental activities as reported on the government-wide statement of activities. One element of that reconciliation explains that current year capital outlays and debt principal payments are expenditures in the fund financial statements but should be shown as increases in capital assets and decreases in long-term debt in the government-wide statements. This adjustment affects both the net position balance and the change in net position. The debt payments on retirement of debt are recorded as expenditures for fundbasis financial statements but are a reduction of debt in the government-wide financial statements. The capital asset additions are expenditures in the fund-basis financial statements but capitalized in the government-wide financial statements. The fund-basis financial statements do not include depreciation expense. The depreciation expense is a deduction to reconcile to the governmentwide statement of activities. New debt issues are treated as sources of revenue for fund-basis financial statements, but for the government-wide statements, those amounts are recorded as a liability. Property taxes are adjusted for the accrual basis and the unavailable revenues are adjusted based on prior year levies and current year uncollectable amounts. Also included are all of the adjustments required by GASB 68 and GASB 75.

# III. STEWARDSHIP, COMPLIANCE, AND ACCOUNTABILITY

#### A. Budgets and Budgetary Accounting

The Board of Trustees adopts an "appropriated budget" for the General Fund, Child Nutrition Program, and the Debt Service Fund. The District is required to present the adopted and final amended budgeted revenues and expenditures for each of these funds. The District compares the final amended budget to actual revenues and expenditures. The general fund budget report appears in Exhibit G-1 "Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance – Budget and Actual – General Fund" and the other two reports are in Exhibit J-4 "Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance – Budget and Actual - Child Nutrition Program" and J-5 "Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance – Budget and Actual - Debt Service Fund".

The following procedures are followed in establishing the budgetary data reflected in the general-purpose financial statements:

- 1. Prior to August 20, the District prepares a budget for the next succeeding fiscal year beginning September 1. The operating budget includes proposed expenditures and the means of financing them.
- 2. A meeting of the Board is then called for the purpose of adopting the proposed budget. At least ten days' public notices of the meeting must be given.
- 3. Prior to September 1, the budget is legally enacted through passage of a resolution by the Board. Once a budget is approved, it can be amended at the function and fund level by approval of a majority of the members of the Board. Changes can be made to the budget

in any detail within the function level without an amendment approved by the Board. During the year, several budget amendments were made with Board approval. The most significant amendments were for carryover funding; mid-year adjustment of operating costs; and year-end adjustments to expenditures based on the latest information concerning operating cost. All budget appropriations lapse at year-end.

	Original	Amended	
	Budget	Increase	Budget
	Appropriations	(Decrease)	Appropriations
General Fund – Exhibit G-1	\$10,482,192	\$ 24,062	\$10,506,254
Child Nutrition Program – Exhibit J-4	433,163	0	433,163
Debt Service Fund – Exhibit J-5	1,125,195	310,106	1,435,301

Debt Service Fund – Amendments were made to recognized new amortization principal and interest schedules related to new refunding bond issuance in the amounts of \$305,000 and \$5,106, respectively.

4. Each budget is controlled at the revenue and expenditure function/object level. Budgeted amounts are as amended by the Board. A reconciliation of fund balances for both appropriated budget and non-appropriated budget special revenue funds is as follows:

August 31, 2018	
Fund Balance	
Appropriated Budgeted Funds – National Breakfast & Lunch Program	\$ 49,605
Non-appropriated Budgeted Funds	63,865
All Special Revenue Funds	\$113,470

## **B.** Excess of Expenditures over Appropriations

The General Fund had an excess of expenditures over appropriations as follows:

Data					
Control		Final Budget	Actual	Amount Over	
Codes	Function	Amount	Amounts	Appropriations	%
0041	General Administration	\$502,966	\$539,084	\$(36,118)	7.2

The Child Nutrition Program had an excess of expenditures over appropriations as follows:

Data					
Control		Final Budget	Actual	Amount Over	
Codes	Function	Amount	Amounts	Appropriations	%
0035	Food Service	\$433,163	\$451,388	\$(18.225)	4.2

The Debt Service Fund had an excess of expenditures over appropriations as follows:

Data		Final			
Control		Budget	Actual	Amount Over	
Codes	Function	Amount	Amounts	Appropriations	%
0071/0073	Combined Debt Service functions	\$1,435,301	\$1,449,358	\$(14,057)	1.0

Education Code 45-105(c) states that no public funds of the District may be spent in any manner other than as provided in the budget adopted by the Board. The District was not in compliance

with *Education Code 45-105(c)*; however, these amounts are considered immaterial to the individual fund financial statements as a whole.

## C. Deficit Fund Equity

There were no deficit fund equities for the year ended August 31, 2018.

## IV. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS

## A. Cash and Cash Equivalents

The District's funds are required to be deposited and invested under the terms of a depository contract pursuant to the School Depository Act. The depository bank places approved pledged securities for safekeeping and trust with the District's agent bank in an amount sufficient to protect District funds on a day-to-day basis during the period of the contract. The pledge of approved securities is waived only to the extent of the depository bank's dollar amount of Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") insurance.

Depository information is as follows:

• Depository bank: Grandview Bank

• Highest combined balance: \$5,488,770

• Date of highest combined balance: 4th quarter 2017

Amount of FDIC insurance: \$500,000Amount of pledged securities: \$5,076,676

Since the District complies with this law, it has no custodial credit risk for deposits.

The District's cash and cash equivalents, considered to be cash on hand, demand deposits, and short-term investments with original maturities of three months or less from date of acquisition.

At August 31, 2018, the carrying value of the District's deposits was \$1,947,822, excluding \$2,564,287 of investments considered as cash equivalents and the bank balance was \$2,013,564. The District's cash deposits at August 31, 2018, and during the year then ended, were entirely covered by FDIC insurance or by pledged collateral held by the District's agent bank in the District's name.

	Governmental	Proprietary	Total
Cash-in-bank	\$1,878,364	\$69,458	\$1,947,822
Investments considered as cash	2,564,287	0	2,564,287
Total cash and cash equivalents	\$4,442,651	\$69,458	\$4,512,109

The following investments are considered as cash equivalents:

			Percentage	Weighted
	Carrying	Fair	of	Average
Investments	Amount	Value	Investments	Maturity (Days)
TexPool/AAAm	\$1,822,676	\$1,822,676	71.1	On demand
TexStar/AAAm	741,611	741,611	28.9	On demand
	\$2,564,287	\$2,564,287	100.0	

The District does not have any cash or cash equivalents in foreign currency; therefore, there is no foreign currency risk.

The Public Funds Investment Act (Government Code Chapter 2256) contains specific provisions in the areas of investment practices, management reports and establishment of appropriate policies. Among other things, it requires the District to adopt, implement, and publicize an investment policy. That policy must address the following areas: (1) safety of principal and liquidity, (2) portfolio diversification, (3) allowable investments, (4) acceptable risk levels, (5) expected rates of returns, (6) maximum allowable stated maturity of portfolio investments, (7) maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed based on the stated maturity date for the portfolio, (8) investment staff quality and capabilities, (9) and bid solicitation preferences for certificates of deposit. The District maintains an investment policy which authorizes the District to invest in obligations of U.S. Treasury and U.S. agencies, municipal securities and repurchase agreements and the State Treasurer's investment pool or similar public investment pools. The Act also requires the District to have independent auditors perform test procedures related to investment practices as provided by the Act. The District is in substantial compliance with the requirements of the Act and with local policies.

In compliance with the Public Funds Investment Act, the District has adopted a deposit and investment policy.

Custodial Credit Risk – Investments - For an investment, this is the risk that, in the event of the failure of the counterparty, the District will not be able to recover the value of its investments or collateral securities that are in possession of an outside party. The District's investments are not exposed to custodial risk. External investment pools are not subject custodial risk because investments are not evidenced by securities that exist in physical or book entry form. State law limits investments in public funds investment pools to those rated no lower than AAA or AAAm or an equivalent rating by at least one nationally recognized rating service. District investments are not exposed to custodial credit risk.

Credit Risk – This is the risk that a security issuer may default on an interest or principal payment. State law limits investment in local government pools to those that are rated AAA or equivalent by at least one Nationally Recognized Statistical Rating Organization (NRSRO). The District controls and monitors this risk by purchasing quality rated instruments that have been evaluated by agencies such as Standard and Poor's (S&P) or Moody's Investors Service, or by investing in public fund investment pools rated no lower than AAA or AAAm.

**Interest-rate Risk** – This type of risk occurs when potential purchasers of debt securities do not agree to pay face value for those securities if interest rates rise. The District's investment policy does not allow the purchase of investments that would expose the District to interest-rate risk.

**Concentration of Credit Risk** – This type of risk is defined as positions of 5 percent or more in securities of a single issuer. The District is not exposed to the concentration of credit risk because the investment portfolio mainly consists of external investment pools.

**Foreign Currency Risk** – This is the risk that exchange rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. At year-end, the District was not exposed to foreign currency risk.

#### **B.** Investments

The District's investments consist of \$2,259,169 in certificate of deposits with the depository bank. All certificates of deposits have varying maturity dates with none more than one year.

#### C. Property Taxes

Property taxes are levied by October 1 on the assessed value listed as of the prior January 1 for all real property and business personal property located in the District in conformity with Subtitle E, Texas Property Tax Code. Taxes are due on receipt of the tax bill and delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the year following the year in which imposed. On January 31 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed. Property tax revenues are considered available (1) when they become due or past due and receivable with the current period and (2) when they are expected to be collected during a 60-day period after the close of the school fiscal year.

The Board establishes the District's property tax rates annually. The authorized tax rates for property taxes assessed on January 1, 2017, were \$1.04 and \$0.36 per \$100 for the General Fund and Debt Service Fund, respectively, based on a net assessed valuation of \$285,820,786.

The District has not entered into any tax abatement agreements in compliance with Tax Code Chapter 312.

Delinquent taxes are prorated between the General Fund and Debt Service Fund based rates adopted for the year of the levy. Allowances for uncollectible tax receivables within the General and Debt Service Funds are based on historical experience in collecting property taxes.

Delinquent taxes receivables and the related allowance for uncollectible taxes in the governmental fund financial statements as of August 31, 2018, are as follows:

	Property Taxes -	Allowance for	Unavailable Revenue –
	Delinquent	Uncollectible Taxes	Property Taxes
General Fund	\$422,701	\$(248,695)	\$174,006
Debt Service Fund	108,469	(49,799)	58,671
Totals	\$531,170	\$(298,494)	\$232,677

Current tax collections for the levy year ended August 31, 2018, were 98.3% of the year-end adjusted tax levy.

Uncollectible personal property taxes are periodically reviewed and written off by the District. The District is prohibited from writing off real property taxes without specific statutory authority from the Texas Legislature.

The District has an agreement with Johnson County Tax Office ("County") whereby the County bills and collects the District's property taxes.

## D. Disaggregation of Receivables and Payables

The District believes that sufficient detail of receivable and payable balances is provided in the financial statements to avoid the obscuring of significant components by aggregation. Therefore, no disclosure is provided which disaggregates those balances.

There are no significant receivables which are not scheduled for collection within one year of August 31, 2018.

#### E. Receivables from Other Governments

Receivables from other governments, as of August 31, 2018, are as follow:

	General Fund
Due from State	\$326,392
Due from Other Governments	4,812
Total receivable from other governments	\$331,204
	Special Revenue Funds
Due from State:	
ESEA I, A – Improving Basic Programs	\$ 8,319
National Breakfast & Lunch Program	10,755
ESEA II, A – Training & Recruiting	18,316
Total receivables from other governments	\$37,390

## F. Interfund Receivables and Payables

The following is a summary of amounts due to and due from other funds:

	Due From	Due To
	Other Funds	Other Funds
Debt Service Fund	\$ 6,053	
General Fund		\$ 6,053
Capital Projects Fund	118,301	
Debt Service Fund		118,301
Totals	\$124,354	\$124,354

Interfund receivables and payables generally arise from interfund loans between different funds with balances being repaid generally within one year.

#### **G.** Interfund Transfers

There were no interfund transfers at August 31, 2018.

#### H. Other Financing Sources (Uses)

The District's Debt Service Fund had the following financing sources and (uses) during the year:

Refunding Bonds Issued	\$8,650,000
Premium or Discount on Issuance of Bonds	1,226,691
Payment to Bond Refunding Escrow Agent (Use)	(9,684,979)
Total Other Financing Sources (Uses)	\$ 191,712

## I. Special Items/Extraordinary Items

There were no special items/extraordinary items during the fiscal year.

## J. Operating Leases

The District leases office equipment under noncancelable operating leases. Total costs for such leases were \$33,986 for the year. The future minimum lease payments for active operating leases are summarized below:

Year Ending August 31	Amount
2019	\$33,985
2020	33.985
2021	16,993
Thereafter	0

## **K.** Capital Asset Activity

Capital asset activity for the year ended August 31, 2018 is as follows:

	Beginning Balance	Increases/ Adjustments	Decreases/ Adjustments	Ending Balance
Governmental activities:				
Capital assets, not being depreciated:				
Land	\$ 649,008	\$ 0	\$0	\$ 649,008
Construction in Progress	0	0	0	0
Total Capital Assets, not being depreciated	649,008	0	0	649,008
Capital assets, being depreciated:				
Buildings and improvements	30,964,346	0	0	30,964,346
Furniture and equipment	1,476,658	8,592	0	1,485,250
Total capital assets, being depreciated	32,441,004	8,592	0	32,449,596
Less accumulated depreciation for:				
Buildings and improvements	6,565,775	575,067	0	7,140,842
Furniture and equipment	1,246,339	63,505	0	1,309,844
Total accumulated depreciation	7,812,114	638,572	0	8,450,686
Governmental activities capital assets, net	\$25,277,898	\$(629,980)	\$0	\$24,647,918

Major capital expenditure for the current year was to purchase maintenance equipment for \$8,592.

Depreciation expense was charged to governmental functions of the District as follows:

Gove	ernmental	activities:
11	Instruction	n

11 – Instruction	\$336,699
12 – Instruction Resources & Media Services	12,875
23 – School Leadership	7,467
31 – Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation Services	6,129
33 – Health Services	4,792
34 – Student (Pupil) Transportation	40,385
35 – Food Services	13,660
36 – Extracurricular Activities	147,308
41 – General Administration	7,263
51 – Plant Maintenance & Operations	53,545
52 – Security & Monitoring Services	8,449
Total Depreciation Expense	\$638,572

## L. Long-Term Debt

Long-term debt of the District is comprised of bonds payable, premiums on bonds, net pension liability, and net OPEB liability. Debt service requirements for general obligation bonds are payable from the fund balance and future revenues of the Debt Service Fund which consists principally of property taxes collected by the District, state funding, and interest earnings.

The following is a summary of changes in long-term debt for government activities for the year ended August 31, 2018.

	Beginning Balance	Additions	Retirements	Ending Balance	Due Within One Year
Bonds payable	\$13,860,000	\$8,650,000	\$10,060,000	\$12,450,000	\$430,000
Premium on bonds	166,086	1,226,691	166,230	1,226,547	0
Net pension liability	2,037,812	252,845	624,715	1,665,942	0
Net OPEB liability	7,112,813	685	3,057,132	4,056,366	0
Total	\$23,176,711	\$10,130,221	\$13,908,077	\$19,398,855	\$430,000

## M. Bonds Payable

Bonded indebtedness of the District is reflected in the statement of net position. Current requirements for principal and interest expenditures are accounted for in the Debt Service Fund in the fund financial statements.

The District issued \$8,650,000 in Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2017 to (i) refund a portion of the District's outstanding debt for debt service savings, and (ii) pay the costs of issuing the Bonds.

The new bonds, with an average interest rate of 4.012656%, were used to advance refund \$9,215,000 of the District's Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2010 with an average interest rate of 4.052400%. The net proceeds of \$9,701,592, after paying underwriter's discount and cost of issuance, were used to purchase U.S government securities. These securities were deposited in an irrevocable trust with an escrow agent to provide for all future debt service payments of the refunded bonds. As a result, the previously identified refunded bonds are considered defeased and the liability for those bonds removed has been removed from the statement of net position. The District in effect decreased its aggregate debt service payments by \$1,097,213 over 18 years and obtained an economic gain (the difference between the present values of the old and new debt service payments) of \$856,291.

A summary of changes in general obligation bonds for the year ended August 31, 2018, is as follows:

Issue/Maturity Date	Interest Rates Payable	Amounts Original Issue	Beginning Balance	Issued	Retired	Ending Balance	Due Within One Year
Series 2004	3.25%/						
UTSB Bonds/	4.2%						
2021		\$ 1,200,000	\$ 305,000	\$ 0	\$ 305,000	\$ 0	\$ 0
Series 2010	1.0%/						
UTSB&R Bonds/	4.25%						
2035		16,355,000	13,555,000	0	9,630,000	3,925,000	430,000
Series 2017	3.0%/						
UTRB/2035	4.25%	8,650,000	0	8,650,000	125,000	8,525,000	0
Totals			\$13,860,000	\$8,650,000	\$10,060,000	\$12,450,000	\$430,000

The following is a summary of the District's future annual debt service requirements to maturity for general obligation bonds.

Year Ended			Total
August 31	Principal	Interest	Requirements
2019	\$ 430,000	\$ 490,225	\$ 920,225
2020	440,000	477,325	917,325
2021	450,000	461,925	911,925
2022	645,000	446,175	1,091,175
2023	675,000	420,375	1,095,375
2024-2028	3,575,000	1,690,475	5,265,475
2029-2033	4,280,000	919,575	5,199,575
2034-2038	1,955,000	118,000	2,073,000
Totals	\$12,450,000	\$5,024,075	\$17,474,075

Interest and fees paid on general obligation bonds during the year were \$604,358.

There are numerous limitations and restrictions contained in the various general obligation bond indentures. The District has complied with all significant limitations and restrictions as of August 31, 2018.

#### N. Prior Year Defeasance of Debt

During the current year, the District issued refunding bonds for the purpose of restructuring debt cash flow requirements. Proceeds from the refunding bonds were placed in an irrevocable trust to provide for all future debt service payments on the old bonds. The old bonds are considered defeased, and accordingly, the trust account assets and liabilities are not included in the District's financial statements. On August 31, 2017, \$9,215,000 of bonds considered defeased are still outstanding.

## O. Revenue from Local and Intermediate Sources

During the current fiscal year, local and intermediate revenues consisted of the following:

	General Fund	Debt Service Fund	Capital Projects Fund	Other Funds	Fund Totals
Property taxes	\$2,986,925	\$1,031,573	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$4,018,498
Food sales	0	0	0	170,759	170,759
Penalties, interest & other tax					
related income	43,296	13,771	0	0	57,067
SSA – Local revenue from					
fiscal agent	78,065	0	0	0	78,065
Tuition & fees	63,719	0	0	0	63,719
Earnings – temporary					
deposits & investments	53,000	33,170	10,748	0	96,918
Rent	25	0	0	0	25
Foundation, gifts & bequest	2,055	0	0	0	2,055
Insurance recovery	1,770	0	0	0	1,770
Other revenues from local					
sources	5,806	0	0	0	5,806
Athletic activities	39,196	0	0	0	39,196
Enterprising Services	0	0	0	265,183	265,183
Total	\$3,273,857	\$1,078,514	\$10,748	\$435,942	\$4,799,061

#### P. State Aid Revenue

The District receives state revenues from TEA based upon the application of formula allocations, on behalf allocations, and other state miscellaneous programs. The components of state program revenues as shown in the governmental fund financial statements are as follows:

	General Fund	Debt Service Fund	Other Funds	Totals
Per Capita Apportionment	\$ 243,134	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 243,134
Found. School Prg. Act Entitlements	6,315,042	0	0	6,315,042
State Program Revenues	0	369,601	70,153	439,754
TRS On-behalf Payments	522,930	0	14,787	537,717
TRS Medicare Part-D	20,284	0	0	20,284
Totals	\$7,101,390	\$369,601	\$84,940	\$7,555,931

## Q. Federal Program Revenues

The District receives federal program revenues for various programs as follows:

Revenues	General Fund	Other Funds
School Health & Related Services	\$154,503	\$ 0
ESEA I, A – Improving Basic Program	0	146,650
National Breakfast & Lunch Program	0	263,668
ESEA II, A – Training & Recruiting	0	25,567
Other Federal Special Revenue Funds	0	10,000
Total	\$154,503	\$445,885

## R. Joint Venture-Shared Service Arrangements

The District participates in a Shared Service Arrangements ("SSA") and the fiscal agent provides all services. The member districts provide funds to the fiscal agent. The District does not account for revenues or expenditures in this program and does not disclose them in these financial statements. The District neither has a joint ownership interest in fixed assets purchased by the fiscal agent nor does the District have a net equity interest in the fiscal agent. The fiscal agent is neither accumulating significant financial resources nor fiscal exigencies that would give rise to future additional benefit or burden to the District. The fiscal manager is responsible for all financial activities of the SSA.

## S. Employee Benefits

## **Compensated Absences**

Vacations are to be taken within the same year they are earned, and any unused days at the end of the year are forfeited. Therefore, no liability has been accrued in the accompanying government-wide statements or the governmental financial statements. Employees of the District are entitled to sick leave based on category/class of employment. Sick leave accumulates but does not vest. Therefore, a liability for unused sick leave has not been recorded in either the government-wide financial statements or the governmental fund financial statements.

#### T. Defined Benefit Pension Plan

**Plan Description** - The District participates in a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS). It is a defined benefit pension plan established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67 and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The pension trust fund is a qualified pension trust under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Texas Legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of the Texas Constitution. The pension's Board of Trustees does not have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms.

All employees of public, state-supported educational institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard workload and who are not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by the system.

**Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position** - Detailed information about the Teacher Retirement System's fiduciary net position is available in a separately-issued Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at <a href="http://www.trs.state.tx.us/about/documents/cafr.pdf#CAFR">http://www.trs.state.tx.us/about/documents/cafr.pdf#CAFR</a>; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

**Benefits Provided** - TRS provides service and disability retirement, as well as death and survivor benefits, to eligible employees (and their beneficiaries) of public and higher education in Texas. The pension formula is calculated using 2.3 percent (multiplier) times the average of the five highest annual creditable salaries times years of credited service to arrive at the annual standard annuity except for members who are grandfathered, the three highest annual salaries are used. The normal service retirement is at age 65 with 5 years of credited service or when the sum of the member's age and years of credited service equals 80 or more years. Early retirement is at age 55 with 5 years of service credit or earlier than 55 with 30 years of service credit. There are additional

provisions for early retirement if the sum of the member's age and years of service credit total at least 80, but the member is less than age 60 or 62 depending on date of employment, or if the member was grandfathered in under a previous rule. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs. Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes, including ad hoc COLAs, can be granted by the Texas Legislature as noted in the Plan Description above.

Contributions - Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to Article 16, section 67 of the Texas Constitution which requires the Texas legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6% and not more than 10% of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of the system during the fiscal year. Texas Government Code section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements if as a result of the particular action, the time required to amortize TRS' unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or, if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action.

Employee contribution rates are set in state statute, Texas Government Code 825.402. Senate Bill 1458 of the 83<sup>rd</sup> Texas Legislature amended Texas Government Code 825.402 for member contributions and established employee contribution rates for fiscal years 2014 thru 2017. The 84<sup>th</sup> Texas Legislature, General Appropriations Act (GAA) established the employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2016 and 2017.

Contribution Rates		
	<u>2017</u>	2018
Member	7.7%	7.7%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	6.8%	6.8%
Employers	6.8%	6.8%
Current fiscal year Employer Contributions	\$170,087	
Current fiscal year Member Contributions	\$516,982	
2017 measurement date NECE On-behalf Contributions	\$364,270	

Contributors to the plan include members, employers and the State of Texas as the only non-employer contributing entity. The State is the employer for senior colleges, medical schools and state agencies including TRS. In each respective role, the State contributes to the plan in accordance with state statutes and the General Appropriations Act (GAA).

As the non-employer contributing entity for public education and junior colleges, the State of Texas contributes to the retirement system an amount equal to the current employer contribution rate times the aggregate annual compensation of all participating members of the pension trust fund during that fiscal year reduced by the amounts described below which are paid by the employers. Employers (public school, junior college, other entities or the State of Texas as the employer for senior universities and medical schools) are required to pay the employer contribution rate in the following instances:

- On the portion of the member's salary that exceeds the statutory minimum for members entitled to the statutory minimum under Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code.
- During a new member's first 90 days of employment.
- When any part or all of an employee's salary is paid by federal funding sources, a privately sponsored source, from non-educational and general, or local funds.

• When the employing district is a public junior college or junior college district, the employer shall contribute to the retirement system an amount equal to 50% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees; and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there are two additional surcharges an employer is subject to.

- When employing a retiree of the Teacher Retirement System the employer shall pay both the member contribution and the state contribution as an employee after retirement surcharge.
- When a school district or charter school does not contribute to the Federal Old-Age Survivors and Disability Insurance (OASDI) Program for certain employees, they must contribute 1.5% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees; and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

*Actuarial Assumptions* - The total pension liability in the August 31, 2017, actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Valuation Date August 31, 2017
Actuarial Cost Method Individual Entry Age
Asset Valuation Method Market Value
Single Discount Rate 8.00%

Long-term expected Investment Rate of Return 8.00% Inflation 2.5 %

Salary Increases including inflation 3.50% to 9.50% including

inflation
Payroll Growth Rate 2.50%
Benefit Changes during the year None
Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes None

The actuarial methods and assumptions are primarily based on a study of actual experience for the four-year period ending August 31, 2014 and adopted on September 24, 2015.

Discount Rate - The discount rate used to measure the total pension liability was 8.0%. There was no change in the discount rate since the previous year. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from plan members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the pension plan's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the longterm expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total pension liability. The long-term rate of return on pension plan investments is 8%. The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best-estimates ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. Best estimates of geometric real rates of return for each major asset class included in the Systems target asset allocation as of August 31, 2017, are summarized below:

#### Teacher Retirement System of Texas Asset Allocation and Long-Term Expected Rate of Return As of August 31, 2017

		Long-Term	<b>Expected Contribution</b>
		Expected	to
	Target	Geometric Real	Long-Term
Asset Class	Allocation	Rate of Return	Portfolio Returns*
Global Equity			
U.S.	18%	4.6%	1.0%
Non-U.S. Developed	13%	5.1%	0.8%
Emerging Markets	9%	5.9%	0.7%
Directional Hedge Funds	4%	3.2%	0.1%
Private Equity	13%	7.0%	1.1%
Stable Value			
U. S. Treasuries	11%	0.7%	0.1%
Absolute Return	0%	1.8%	0.0%
Stable Value Hedge Funds	4%	3.0%	0.1%
Cash	1%	-0.2%	0.0%
Real Return			
Global Inflation Linked Bonds	3%	0.9%	0.0%
Real Assets	16%	5.1%	1.1%
Energy and Natural Resources	3%	6.6%	0.2%
Commodities	0%	1.2%	0.0%
Risk Parity			
Risk Parity	5%	6.7%	0.3%
Inflation Expectations	0%		2.2%
Alpha	0%		1.0%
Total	100%		8.7%

<sup>\*</sup> The Expected Contribution to Returns incorporates the volatility drag resulting from the conversion between Arithmetic and Geometric mean returns.

*Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis* - The following schedule shows the impact of the Net Pension Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (8%) in measuring the Net Pension Liability.

	1% Decrease in		1% Increase in
	Discount Rate	Discount Rate	Discount Rate
	(7.0%)	(8.0%)	(9.0%)
District's proportionate share of			
the net pension liability:	\$2,808,449	\$1,665,942	\$714,619

**Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions** - At August 31, 2018, the District reported a liability of \$1,665,942 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net pension liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State pension support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net pension liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net pension liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's proportionate share of the collective net pension liability	\$1,665,942
State's proportionate share that is associated with District	3,561,306
Total	\$5,227,248

The net pension liability was measured as of August 31, 2017, and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The District's proportion of the net pension liability was based on the District's contributions to the pension plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2016, through August 31, 2017.

On August 31, 2017, the District's proportion of the collective net pension liability was 0.005210201500% which was a decrease of 0.000182475500% over the proportion measured as of August 31, 2016.

Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation – There were no changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected the measurement of the total pension liability since the prior measurement period.

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected the measurement of the total pension liability during the measurement period.

For the year ended August 31, 2018, the District recognized pension expense of \$271,642 and revenue of \$271,642 for support provided by the State.

At August 31, 2018, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual		
actuarial experience	\$ 24,373	\$ 89,842
Changes in actuarial assumptions	75,886	43,443
Net difference between projected and actual		
investment earnings	0	121,411
Changes in proportion and difference		
between the employer's contributions and		
the proportionate share of contributions	405,676	55,212
Total as of 8/31/17 measurement date	505,935	309,908
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the		
measurement date	170,087	0
Total	\$676,022	\$309,908

The net amounts of the employer's balances of deferred outflows and inflows (not including the deferred contribution paid subsequent to the measurement date) of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

Year ended August 31:	Pension Expense Amount
2019	\$ 38,442
2020	144,783
2021	30,274
2022	(4,306)
2023	(4,428)
Thereafter	(8,737)

## **U.** Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans

**Plan Description** – The District participates in the Texas Public School Retirement Employees Group Insurance Plan (TRS-Care). It is a multiple-employer, cost-sharing defined Other Post-Employment Benefit (OPEB) plan that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered through a trust by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) Board of Trustees. It is established and administered in accordance with the Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1575.

*OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position* – Detail information about the TRS-Care's fiduciary net position is available in the separately-issued TRS Comprehensive Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That information may be obtained on the Internet at <a href="http://www.trs.state.tx.us/about/documents/cafr.pdf#CAFR">http://www.trs.state.tx.us/about/documents/cafr.pdf#CAFR</a>; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

Components of the net OPEB liability of the TRS-Care plan as of August 31, 2017, are as follows:

Net OPEB Liability	Total
Total OPEB Liability	\$43,885,784,621
Less: plan fiduciary net position	399,535,986
Net OPEB liability	\$43,486,248,635
Net position as a percentage of total OPEB liability	0.91%

**Benefits Provided** – TRS-Care provides a basic health insurance coverage (TRS-Care 1), at no cost to all retirees from public schools, charter schools, regional education service centers, and other educational districts who are members of the TRS pension plan. Optional dependent coverage is available for an additional fee.

Eligible retirees and their dependents not enrolled in Medicare may pay premiums to participate in one or two optional insurance plans with more comprehensive benefits (TRS-Care 2 and TRS-Care 3). Eligible retirees and dependents enrolled in Medicare may elect to participate in one of the two Medicare health plans for an additional fee. To qualify for TRS-Care coverage, a retiree must have at least 10 years of service credit in the TRS pension system. The Board of Trustees is granted the authority to establish basic and optional group insurance coverage for participants as well as to amend benefit terms as needed under Chapter 1575.052. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs.

The premium rates for the optional health insurance are based on years of service of the member. The schedule below shows the monthly rates for the average retiree with Medicare Parts A&B coverage, with 20 to 29 years of service for the basic plan and the two optional plans.

TRS-Care Plan Premium Rates Effective September 1, 2016 – December 31, 2017

	TRS Care-1	TRS Care-2	TRS Care-3
	Basic Plan	Optional Plan	Optional Plan
Retiree*	\$ 0	\$ 70	\$100
Retiree and Spouse	20	175	255
Retiree* and Children	41	132	182
Retiree and Family	61	237	337
Surviving Children Only	28	62	82
*Or surviving spouse			

**Contributions** – Contribution rates for the TRS-Care plan are established in state statute by the Texas Legislature, and there is no continuing obligation to provide benefits beyond each fiscal year. The TRS-Care plan is currently funded on a pay-as-you-go basis and is subject to change based on available funding. Funding for TRS-Care is provided by retiree premium contributions and contributions from the state, active employees, and school districts based upon public school district payroll. The TRS Board of Trustees does not have the authority to set or amend contribution rates.

Texas Insurance Code, Section 1575.202 establishes the state's contribution rate which is 1.0% of the employee's salary. Section 1575.203 establishes the active employee's rate which is .65% of pay. Section 1575.204 establishes an employer contribution rate of not less than 0.25 percent or not more than 0.75 percent of the salary of each active employee of the public. The actual employer contribution rate is prescribed by the Legislature in the General Appropriations Act. The following table shows contributions to the TRS-Care plan by type of contributor.

Contribution Rates			
	2017	2018	
Active Employee	0.65%	0.65%	
Non-employer Contributing Entity (State)	1.00%	1.25%	
Employers	0.55%	0.75%	
Federal/private Funding Remitted by Employers	1.00%	1.25%	
Current fiscal year Employer Contributions		\$50,356	
Current fiscal year Member Contributions		\$43,641	
2017 measurement year NECE On-Behalf Contributions		\$62,347	

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge all TRS employers are subject to (regardless of whether or not they participate in the TRS-Care OPEB program). When employers hire a TRS retiree, they are required to pay to TRS-Care, a monthly surcharge of \$535 per retiree.

TRS-Care received supplemental appropriations from the State of Texas as the Non-Employer Contributing Entity in the amount of \$15.6 million in the fiscal year 2017. House Bill 30 was passed in special session and provided a supplemental appropriation in the amount of \$212 million in the fiscal year 2018.

The District's proportionate share of the \$212 million received during the District's 2018 fiscal year is reported in the fund level financial statements as an on-behalf contribution as required by GASB 85 and GASB 24.

*Actuarial Assumptions* – The total OPEB liability on August 31, 2017, actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions.

The actuarial valuation of TRS-Care is similar to the actuarial valuations performed for the pension plan, except that the OPEB valuations are more complex. All of the demographic assumptions, including mortality, and most of the economic assumptions are identical to those which were adopted by the Board in 2015 and are based on the 2014 actuarial experience study of TRS.

The active mortality rates were based on 90 percent of the RP-2014 Employee Mortality Tables for males and females. The post-retirement mortality rates were based on the 2015 TRS of Texas Healthy Pensioner Mortality Tables.

The following assumptions and other inputs used for members of TRS-Care are identical to the assumptions used in the August 31, 2017, TRS pension actuarial valuation:

Rates of Mortality General Inflation
Rates of Retirement Wage Inflation

Rates of Termination Expected Payroll Growth

Rates of Disability Incidence

## Additional Actuarial Methods and Assumptions:

Valuation Date August 31, 2017

Actuarial Cost Method Individual Entry Age Normal

Inflation 2.50% Discount Rate 3.42%

Aging Factors Based on Plan Specific Experience

Expenses Third-party administrative expenses related to the

delivery of health care benefits are included in the

age-adjusted claims costs.

Payroll Growth Rate 3.50%

Projected Salary Increases 3.50% - 9.50% Healthcare Trend Rates 4.50% - 12.00%

Election Rates Normal Retirement: 70% participation prior to age

65 and 75% participation after age 65.

Ad-hoc Post Employment Benefit Changes Non

Discount Rate – A single discount rate of 3.42% was used to measure the total OPEB liability. There was a change of .44 percent in the discount rate since the previous year. Because the plan is essentially a "pay-as-you-go" plan, the single discount rate is equal to the prevailing municipal bond rate. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from active members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the OPEB plan's fiduciary net position was projected to not be able to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the municipal bond rate was adopted for all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total OPEB liability. The source of the municipal bond rate was Fixed-income municipal bonds with 20 years of maturity that include only federally tax-exempt municipal bonds as reported in Fidelity Index's "20-year Municipal GO AA Index" as of August 31, 2017.

#### Sensitivity of the Net OPEB Liability:

**Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis** - The following schedule shows the impact of the Net OPEB Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (3.42%) in measuring the Net OPEB Liability.

<sup>\*</sup> Source: Fixed Income municipal bonds with 20 years to maturity that includes only federal tax-exempt municipal bonds as reported in Fidelity Index's "20-year Municipal GO AA Index" as of August 31, 2017.

<sup>\*\*</sup> Includes inflation of 2.50%.

<sup>\*\*\*</sup> Initial trend rates are 7.00% for non-Medicare retirees; 10.00% for Medicare retirees and 12.00% for prescription for all retirees. Initial trend rates decrease to an ultimate trend rate of 4.50% over a period of 10 years.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (2.42%)	Discount Rate (3.42%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (4.42%)
District's proportionate share of the Net OPEB liability:	\$4,787,519	\$4,056,366	\$3,468,684

Healthcare Cost Trend Rates Sensitivity Analysis – The following presents the net OPEB liability of the plan using the assumed healthcare cost trend rate, as well as what the net OPEB liability would be if it were calculated using a trend rate that is one-percent lower or one-percent higher than the assumed healthcare cost trend rate.

		Current	
	Healthcare Cost		
	1% Decrease	Trend Rate	1% Increase
District's proportionate share of			
the Net OPEB liability:	\$3,377,330	\$4,056,366	\$4,947,347

*OPEB Liabilities, OPEB Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEB* - At August 31, 2018, the District reported a liability of \$4,056,366 for its proportionate share of the TRS's Net OPEB Liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State OPEB support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net OPEB liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net OPEB liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's Proportionate share of the collective net OPEB liability	\$4,056,366
State's proportionate share that is associated with District	5,214,943
Total	\$9,271,309

The Net OPEB Liability was measured as of August 31, 2017, and the Total OPEB Liability used to calculate the Net OPEB Liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The District's proportion of the Net OPEB Liability was based on the District's contributions to the OPEB plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2016, thru August 31, 2017.

At August 31, 2017, the District's proportion of the collective Net OPEB Liability was 0.009327927600% which was the same proportion measured as of August 31, 2016.

*Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation* – The following were changes in the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected the measurement of the Total OPEB liability since the prior measurement period.

- 1. Significant plan changes were adopted during the fiscal year ending August 31, 2017. Effective January 1, 2018, only one health plan option will exist (instead of three), and all retirees will be required to contribute monthly premiums for coverage. The health plan changes triggered several changes to several of the assumptions including participation rates, retirement rates, and spousal participation rates.
- 2. The August 31, 2016 valuation had assumed that the savings related to the Medicare Part D reimbursement would phase out by 2022. This assumption was removed for the August 31, 2017 valuation. Although there is uncertainty regarding these federal subsidies, the new assumptions better reflect the substantive plan. This change was unrelated to the plan

amendment, and its impact was included as an assumption change in the reconciliation of the total OPEB liability. This change significantly lowered the OPEB liability.

3. The discount rate changed from 2.98 percent as of August 31, 2016, to 3.42 percent as of August 31, 2017. This change lowered the total OPEB liability.

In this valuation, the impact of Cadillac Tax has been calculated as a portion of the trend assumption. Assumptions and methods used to determine the impact of the Cadillac Tax include:

- 2018 thresholds of \$850/\$2,292 were indexed annually by 2.50 percent.
- Premium data submitted was not adjusted for permissible exclusions in the Cadillac Tax.
- There were no special adjustments to the dollar limit other than those permissible for non-Medicare retirees over 55.

Results indicate that the value of the excise tax would be reasonably represented for a 25 basis point addition to the long-term trend rate assumption.

Future actuarial measurements may differ significantly from the current measurements due to such factors as the following: plan experience differing from that anticipated by the economic or demographic assumptions; changes in economic or demographic assumptions; increases or decreases expected as part of the natural operation of the methodology used for these measurements; and changes in plan provisions or applicable laws.

There were no changes of benefit terms that affect the measurement of the Total OPEB liability during the measurement period.

For the year ended August 31, 2018, the District recognized OPEB expense of \$(1,745,059) and revenue of \$(1,745,059) for support provided by the State.

At August 31, 2018, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources	
Differences between expected and actual			
actuarial experience	\$ 0	\$ 84,680	
Changes in actuarial assumptions	0	1,612,106	
Net difference between projected and actual			
investment earnings	616	0	
Changes in proportion and difference			
between the employer's contributions and			
the proportionate share of contributions	17	0	
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the			
measurement date	50,356	0_	
Total	\$50,989	\$1,696,786	
		,	

The net amounts of the employer's balances of deferred outflows and inflows (not including the deferred contribution paid subsequent to the measurement date) of resources related to OPEB will be recognized in OPEB expense as follows:

Year ended August 31:	OPEB Expense Amount	
2019	\$ (223,809)	
2020	(223,809)	
2021	(223,809)	
2022	(223,809)	
2023	(223,963)	
Thereafter	(576,956)	

#### V. Medicare Part D Coverage

The Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003, effective January 1, 2006, established prescription drug coverage for Medicare beneficiaries known as Medicare Part D. One of the provisions of Medicare Part D allows for the Texas Public School Retired Employee Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care) to receive retiree drug subsidy payments from the federal government to offset certain prescription drug expenditures for eligible TRS-Care participants. For the fiscal years ended August 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016, the subsidy payments received by TRS-Care on-behalf of the District were \$20,284, \$19,256, and \$24,326, respectively. The information for the year ended August 31, 2018, is provided by the Teachers Retirement System. These payments are recorded as equal revenues and expenditures in the governmental fund financial statements of the District.

## W. Active Employee Health Care Coverage

The District participates in TRS Active Care sponsored by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas and administered through Aetna and Caremark (pharmacy). TRS Active Care provides health care coverage to employees (and their dependents) of participating public education entities. Optional life and long-term care insurance are also provided to active members and retirees. The plan is authorized by the Texas Insurance Code, Title 8, Subtitle H, Chapter 1579 and by the Texas Administrative Code, Title 34, Part 3, Chapter 41. The District contributed approximately \$250 per month per participant to the plan, and employees, at their option, authorized payroll withholdings to pay employee contributions and additional premiums for dependents. The TRS issues a publicly available financial report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information for TRS ActiveCare. That report may be obtained by visiting the TRS Website at <a href="www.trs.state.tx.us">www.trs.state.tx.us</a>, by writing the Communications Department of the Texas Retirement System of Texas at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, Texas 78701, or by calling (800) 223-8778.

#### X. Self-insured Worker's Compensation Plan

The District is exposed to various risks of loss related to injuries to employees. The District has determined that it was economically justified to participate in the West Texas Education Insurance Association ("WTEIA"), a Worker's Compensation Self-Insurance Joint Fund pursuant to the laws of Texas.

The Proportionate Contributions of all Plan Sponsors are combined into a Self-Insurance Joint Fund. Each Plan Sponsor agrees to make its Proportionate Contribution available to all other Plan Sponsors for the payment of workers' compensation benefits and the administration of the Plan. A Plan Sponsor's Proportionate Contribution may be used for the payment of benefits and the administration of claims of the Plan Sponsor's employees or another Plan Sponsor's employees.

WTEIA maintains a self-insured retention of \$225,000 to the statutory limits in excess of specific losses and has an aggregate limit of \$5,000,000 through Midwest Employer Casualty Company.

Estimates of claims payable and of claims incurred, but not reported at August 31, 2018, are reflected as accounts and claims payable of the Fund. The Plan is funded to discharge liabilities of the Fund as they are due.

Changes in the workers' compensation claims liability amounts in fiscal years 2014-2018 are represented below:

Beginning of Fiscal- Year Liability	Current-Year Claims & Changes in Estimates	Claim Payments	Balance at Fiscal Year-End
\$19,838	\$13,380	\$(10,181)	\$23,037
23,037	10,868	(2,766)	31,139
31,139	54,337	(14,752)	70,724
70,724	26,947	(38,319)	59,352
59,352	19,606	(28,557)	50,401
	Year Liability \$19,838 23,037 31,139 70,724	Year Liability         Changes in Estimates           \$19,838         \$13,380           23,037         10,868           31,139         54,337           70,724         26,947	Year Liability         Changes in Estimates         Payments           \$19,838         \$13,380         \$(10,181)           23,037         10,868         (2,766)           31,139         54,337         (14,752)           70,724         26,947         (38,319)

## Y. Commitments and Contingencies

#### 1. State and Federal Grants

Minimum foundation funding received from TEA is based primarily upon information concerning average daily attendance at the District's schools which is compiled by the District and supplied to TEA. Federal funding for Food Service under child nutrition programs is based primarily upon the number and type of meals served and on user charges as reported to the United States Department of Agriculture ("USDA"). Federal and state funding received related to various grant programs are based upon periodic reports detailing reimbursable expenditures made in compliance with program guidelines to the grantor agencies.

These programs are governed by various statutory rules and regulations of the grantors. Amounts received and receivable under these various funding programs are subject to periodic audit and adjustment by the funding agencies. To the extent, if any, that the District has not complied with all the rules and regulations with respect to performance, financial or otherwise, adjustment to or return of funding monies may be required. In the opinion of the District's administration, there are no significant contingent liabilities relating to matters of compliance and, accordingly, no provision has been made in the accompanying financial statements for such contingencies.

#### 2. Litigation

The District is not a party in any litigation.

# Z. Risk Management

The District is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts, theft of, damage to and destruction of assets; errors and omissions; injuries to employees; and natural disasters. During the current fiscal year, the District purchased commercial insurance to cover general liabilities. There were no significant reductions in coverage in the past fiscal year, and there were no settlements exceeding insurance coverage for each of the past three fiscal years.

## **AA.** Subsequent Events

The District has evaluated subsequent events through January 4, 2019, the date which the financial statements were available to be issued.

## **BB.** Prior Period Adjustment

The District had to record a prior period adjustment of \$(7,112,813) to the Statement of Activities (Exhibit B-1) as a result of implementing GASB Statement No. 75, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions.

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

Financial Advisory Services Provided By Hilltop Securities

A Hilltop Holdings Company